

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

6

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁷ : C07C 279/00, 279/10, A61K 31/325		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/40548
			(43) International Publication Date: 13 July 2000 (13.07.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP99/10341 (22) International Filing Date: 23 December 1999 (23.12.99) (30) Priority Data: 99100001.9 2 January 1999 (02.01.99) EP 99119538.9 1 October 1999 (01.10.99) EP (71) Applicant: AVENTIS PHARMA DEUTSCHLAND GMBH [DE/DE]; Brüningsstraße 50, D-65929 Frankfurt am Main (DE). (72) Inventors: DEFOSSA, Elisabeth; Stolzweise 20, D-65510 Idstein (DE). HEINELT, Uwe; Mosbacher Straße 54, D-65187 Wiesbaden (DE). KLINGLER, Otmar; Leipziger Ring 363, D-63110 Rodgau (DE). ZOLLER, Gerhard; Höhenstraße 8, D-61137 Schöneck (DE). MATTER, Hans; Eichenweg 13, D-63505 Langenselbold (DE). AL-OBEIDI, Fahad, D.; 548 E. Wine Plum Dr., Tucson, AZ 85704 (US). WALSER, Armin; 5900 N. Camino Miraval, Tucson, AZ 85718 (US). WILDGOOSE, Peter; Hintergasse 18, D-61440 Oberursel (DE).		(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published With international search report.	
(54) Title: ARYLALKANOYL DERIVATIVES, PROCESSES FOR THEIR PREPARATION, THEIR USE AND PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THEM <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(I)</p> </div>			
(57) Abstract <p>The present invention relates to new compounds for the inhibition of blood clotting proteins, and more particularly, to arylalkanoyl derivatives of formula (I), wherein R(1), R(2), R(3), R(4), R(5), R(6a) and R(6b) have the meanings indicated in the claims. The compounds of formula (I) are inhibitors of the blood clotting enzyme factor Xa. The invention also relates to processes for the preparation of the compounds of formula (I), to methods of inhibiting factor Xa activity and of inhibiting blood clotting, to the use of the compounds of formula (I) in the treatment and prophylaxis of diseases, which can be treated or prevented by the inhibition of factor Xa activity such as thromboembolic diseases, to and the use of the compounds of formula (I) in the preparation of medicaments to be applied in such diseases. The invention further relates to compositions containing a compound of formula (I) in admixture or otherwise in association with an inert carrier, in particular pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound of formula (I) together with pharmaceutically acceptable carrier substances and auxiliary substances.</p>			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

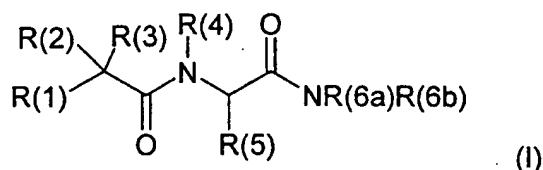
Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

ARYLALKANOYL DERIVATIVES, PROCESSES FOR THEIR PREPARATION, THEIR USE AND PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THEM

5

The present invention relates to new compounds for the inhibition of blood clotting proteins, and more particularly, to arylalkanoyl derivatives of the formula I,



10

wherein R(1), R(2), R(3), R(4), R(5), R(6a) and R(6b) are defined as indicated below. The compounds of formula I are inhibitors of the blood clotting enzyme factor Xa. The invention also relates to processes for the preparation of the compounds of formula I, to methods of inhibiting factor Xa activity and of inhibiting blood clotting, to the use of the compounds of formula I in the treatment and prophylaxis of diseases which can be treated or prevented by the inhibition of factor Xa activity such as thromboembolic diseases, to and the use of the compounds of formula I in the preparation of medicaments to be applied in such diseases. The invention further relates to compositions containing a compound of formula I in admixture or otherwise in association with an inert carrier, in particular pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound of formula I together with pharmaceutically acceptable carrier substances and auxiliary substances.

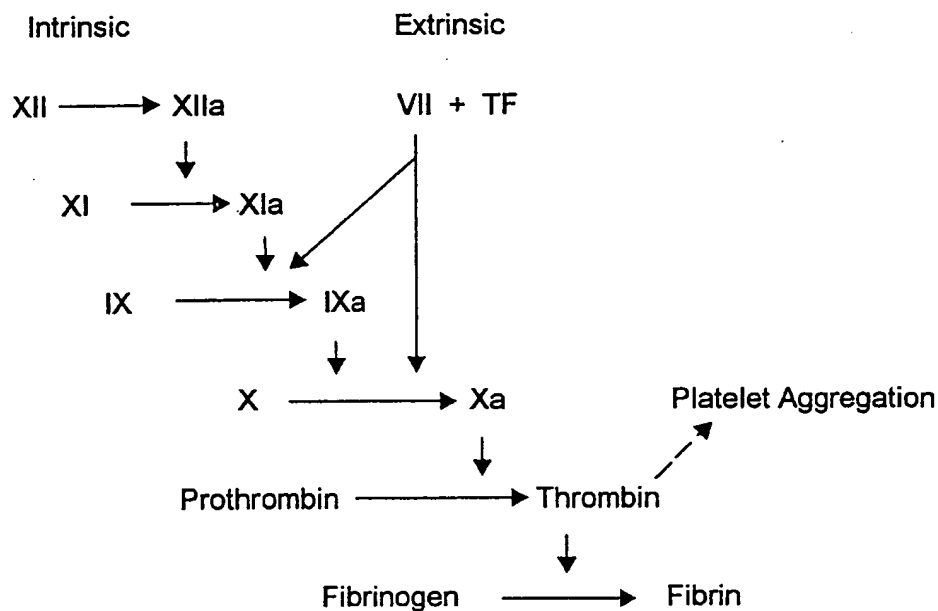
The ability to form blood clots is vital to survival. In certain disease states, however, the formation of blood clots within the circulatory system is itself a source of morbidity. It is nevertheless not desirable in such disease states to completely inhibit the clotting system because life threatening hemorrhage would ensue. In order to reduce the instances of the intravascular formation of blood clots those skilled in the art have endeavoured to develop an effective inhibitor of factor Xa, or prothrombinase, the enzyme which is incorporated into the prothrombinase complex

where it serves to activate thrombin during clot formation. Appropriate concentrations of such an inhibitor would increase the level of prothrombinase forming agents required to initiate clotting, but would not unduly prolong the clotting process once a threshold concentration of thrombin had been obtained.

5

Blood coagulation is a complex process involving a progressively amplified series of enzyme activation reactions in which plasma zymogens are sequentially activated by limited proteolysis. Mechanistically the blood coagulation cascade has been divided into intrinsic and extrinsic pathways, which converge at the activation of factor X; subsequent generation of the thrombin proceeds through a single common pathway (see Scheme 1).

10



Scheme 1: Blood coagulation cascade

15 Present evidence suggests that the intrinsic pathway plays an important role in the maintenance and growth of fibrin formation, while the extrinsic pathway is critical in the initiation phase of blood coagulation. It is generally accepted that blood coagulation is physically initiated upon formation of a tissue factor (TF)/factor VIIa complex. Once formed, this complex rapidly initiates coagulation by activating

factors IX and X. The newly generated activated factor X, i. e. factor Xa, then forms a one-to-one complex with factor Va and phospholipids to form a prothrombinase complex, which is responsible for converting soluble fibrinogen to insoluble fibrin via the activation of thrombin from its precursor prothrombin. As time progresses, the activity of the factor VIIa/tissue factor complex (extrinsic pathway) is suppressed by a Kunitz-type protease inhibitor protein, TFPI, which, when complexed to factor Xa, can directly inhibit the proteolytic activity of factor VIIa/tissue factor. In order to maintain the coagulation process in the presence of an inhibited extrinsic system, additional factor Xa is produced via the thrombin-mediated activity of the intrinsic pathway. Thus, thrombin plays a dual autocatalytic role, mediating its own production and the conversion of fibrinogen to fibrin.

The autocatalytic nature of thrombin generation is an important safeguard against uncontrolled bleeding and it ensures that, once a given threshold level of prothrombinase is present, blood coagulation will proceed to completion, effecting, for example, an end of the hemorrhage. Thus, it is most desirable to develop agents that inhibit coagulation without directly inhibiting thrombin. However, despite the long standing recognition of the desirability of such an inhibitor, there is at present no effective specific Xa inhibitor in clinical use.

In many clinical applications there is a great need for the prevention of intravascular blood clots or for anti-coagulant therapy. The currently available drugs are not satisfactory in many specific clinical applications. For example, nearly 50 % of patients who have undergone a total hip replacement develop deep vein thrombosis (DVT). The currently approved therapies are fixed dose low molecular weight heparin (LMWH) and variable dose heparin. Even with these drug regimes 10 % to 20 % of patients develop DVT and 5 % to 10 % develop bleeding complications.

Another clinical situation for which better anticoagulants are needed concerns subjects undergoing transluminal coronary angioplasty and subjects at risk for myocardial infarction or angina.

The most widely used blood-clotting inhibitors are heparin and the related sulfated polysaccharides, LMWH and heparin sulfate. These molecules exert their anti-clotting effects by promoting the binding of a natural regulator of the clotting process, anti-thrombin III, to thrombin and to factor Xa. The inhibitory activity of heparin primarily is directed toward thrombin, which is inactivated approximately 100 times faster than factor Xa. Although relative to heparin, heparin sulfate and LMWH are somewhat more potent inhibitors of Xa than of thrombin, the differences in vitro are modest (3-30 fold) and effects in vivo can be inconsequential. Hirudin and hirulog are two additional thrombin-specific anticoagulants that have been tested in clinical trials. However, these anticoagulants, which inhibit thrombin, also are associated with bleeding complications.

Preclinical studies in baboons and dogs have shown that specific inhibitors of factor Xa prevent clot formation without producing the bleeding side effects observed with direct thrombin inhibitors.

Several specific inhibitors of factor Xa have been reported. Both synthetic and protein inhibitors of factor Xa have been identified, these include, for example, antistasin ("ATS") and tick anticoagulant peptide ("TAP"). ATS, which is isolated from the leech, *Haementeria officinalis*, contains 119 amino acids and has a K_i for factor Xa of 0.05 nM. TAP, which is isolated from the tick, *Ornithodoros moubata*, contains 60 amino acids and has a K_i for factor Xa of about 0.5 nM.

The effectiveness of recombinantly-produced ATS and TAP have been investigated in a number of animal model systems. Both inhibitors decrease bleeding time compared to other anticoagulants, and prevent clotting in a thromboplastin-induced, ligated jugular vein model of deep vein thrombosis. The results achieved in this model correlate with results obtained using the current drug of choice, heparin.

Subcutaneous ATS also was found to be an effective treatment in a thromboplastin-induced model of disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC). TAP effectively prevents "high-shear" arterial thrombosis and "reduced flow" caused by the surgical placement of a polyester ("DACRON") graft at levels that produced a

clinically acceptable prolongation of the activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT), i.e. less than about two fold prolongation. By comparison, standard heparin, even at doses causing a five fold increase in the aPTT, did not prevent thrombosis and reduced flow within the graft. The aPTT is a clinical assay of coagulation which is particularly sensitive to thrombin inhibitors.

ATS and TAP have not been developed clinically. One major disadvantage of these two inhibitors is that administration of the required repeated doses causes the generation of neutralizing antibodies, thus limiting their potential clinical use.

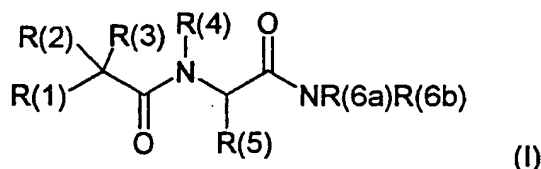
Moreover, the sizes of TAP and ATS render oral administration impossible, further restricting the number of patients able to benefit from these agents.

A specific inhibitor of factor Xa would have substantial practical value in the practice of medicine. In particular, a factor Xa inhibitor would be effective under circumstances where the present drugs of choice, heparin and related sulfated polysaccharides, are ineffective or only marginally effective. Thus, there exists a need for a low molecular weight, factor Xa-specific blood clotting inhibitor that is effective, but does not cause unwanted side effects.

Low molecular weight, factor Xa-specific blood clotting inhibitors, that are effective but does not cause unwanted side effects have been described (International Application WO 9529189). Indole derivatives as low molecular weight, factor Xa-specific blood clotting inhibitors have been proposed in European application 97122901.8. However, besides being an effective factor Xa-specific blood clotting inhibitor, it is desirable that such inhibitors will also have advantageous pharmacological properties, for instance high stability in plasma and liver and high selectivity versus other serine proteases. Thus there exists an ongoing need for novel low molecular weight, factor Xa-specific blood clotting inhibitors that are effective and which will have the above advantages as well.

The present invention satisfies this need by providing novel factor Xa activity inhibiting arylalkanoyl derivatives of formula I and by providing related advantages as well.

The present invention provides new arylalkanoyl derivatives of formula I which inhibit factor Xa activity but do not substantially inhibit the activity of other proteases especially those involved in the blood coagulation pathway. Thus, a subject of the present invention are compounds of the formula I,



wherein

R(1) is (C₁-C₁₀)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, heteroalkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, or heteroaryl, wherein cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted by one or two identical or different residues R(7) or annelated to a phenyl ring; and wherein aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted by 1, 2 or 3 identical or different residues R(8), the substitution by these residues at a nitrogen atom of the heteroaryl residue leading to a positively charged nitrogen atom having X⁻ as the counterion; and wherein the heteroalkyl does not or does contain a nitrogen atom which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or two residues R(9);

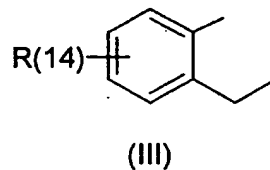
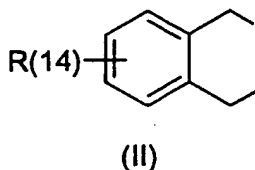
R(2) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(3) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is substituted in the aryl or alkyl moiety by a residue R(11), heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl; heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl or (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which are substituted in the heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or alkyl part by one, two, or three residues R(11), or heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23);

R(4) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(5) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₁₀)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or a residue of the α -C-atom of a natural amino acid, wherein alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl are unsubstituted or substituted with a substituent, which is hydroxy, benzyloxy, hydroxycarbonyl, or N(R(9))₂; or

R(4) and R(5) form together with the -N-CH group to which they are bound a 5- or to 6 membered, heterocyclic ring or a residue of the formula II or III



10

R(6a) and R(6b) independently of each other are hydrogen, (C₁-C₈)-alkyl; which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three identical or different residues R(15); (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl, or heteroaryl, where aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted independently of one another by 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 identical or different residues R(16), the substitution by these residues at a nitrogen atom of the heteroaryl residue leading to a positively charged nitrogen atom having X⁻ as the counterion;

R(7) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, in which 1 to all hydrogen atoms have been replaced by fluoro, chloro, or bromo;

R(8) is (C₁-C₁₀)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, SO₂-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo; or (C₁-C₁₀)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl or SO₂-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl in which 1 to all hydrogen atoms in the alkyl part or cycloalkyl part have been replaced by fluoro, chloro, or bromo; or two residues R(8) form a -O-(CH₂)₂-O-bridge or a -(CH₂)₄-bridge;

R(9) is R(10) or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(10) is hydrogen, nitro, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₈)-alkylcarbonyloxy-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl, optionally substituted (C₆-C₁₄)-arylcarbonyl, optionally substituted (C₆-C₁₄)-aryloxycarbonyl, or (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl which is optionally substituted in the aryl moiety;

R(11) is R(12), (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(12), or heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by N(R(9))₂ or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

10

R(12) is N(R(9))₂, CON(R(9))₂, CN, chloro, NR(10)-C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), or S(O)(=NR(9))-N(R(9))₂;

R(13) is R(10), cyano, nitro, amino, hydroxy, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, or (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxy which is unsubstituted or substituted in the aryl moiety for example by (C₁-C₄)-alkoxy, preferably methoxy, chloro, or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably methyl;

15

R(14) is hydrogen, hydroxy, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, N(R(9))₂, nitro, or cyano;

20

R(15) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three identical or different residues R(11) or R(21); heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three identical or different residues R(11) or R(22), the substitution by these residues at a nitrogen atom of the heteroaryl residue leading to a positively charged nitrogen atom having X⁻ as the counterion; or heteroaryl is substituted by one residue N(R(9))₂; O-heteroaryl; S-heteroaryl; (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with a residue R(23); heteroalkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with a residue R(23); COOR(17), CONR(17)R(18), CON(R(18))₂, oxo, OH, NR(19)R(20), R(12), or the residue of the α-C-atom of a natural amino acid;

30

R(16) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, COOR(17),
CON(R(18))₂, OH, NR(19)R(20), (R12), R(21), R(22), or C(O)-(CH₂)₂-NH₂;

5 R(17) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, heteroaryl,
or heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

10 R(18) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-
alkyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl,
heteroaryl, or heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl; where alkyl and/or aryl in the foregoing
radicals are unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three residues R(24);

or two residues R(18) form together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound
a 5- or 6-membered, saturated or unsaturated, heterocyclic ring, which does not or
does contain an additional nitrogen-, sulfur-, or oxygen atom, and which is
15 unsubstituted or substituted by a substituent, which is (C₆-C₁₂)-aryl, preferably
phenyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably benzyl, or naphthyl-sulfonyl which is
substituted in the naphthyl part with chloro, preferably 7-chloro-naphthalene-2-
sulfonyl;

20 R(19) is hydrogen or R(20);

R(20) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, amidino, acetimido, R(25), or 2-pyridyl, which is unsubstituted
or substituted by a residue R(26);

25 R(21) is (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(28);
cyano, CON(R(9))₂, hydroxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl, N(R(9))₂, S(O)_r-(C₁-
C₄)-alkyl, S(O)_r-N(R(9))₂, OR(17), R(11), or two residues R(21) form a -O-CH₂-O-
bridge;

30 R(22) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl,
(C₁-C₄)-alkyl-carbonyl; where alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue
N(R(9))₂, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, (C₁-C₆)-alkylthio, fluoro, chloro, bromo, nitro, N(R(9))₂, or
two residues R(22) form a -(CH₂)_q- bridge, where q is 3 or 4;

R(23) is hydrogen, $-C(=NR(9))-R(39)$, R(9), oxo, R(11), $-NH-S(O)(=NR(9))-(C_1-C_4)$ -alkyl, or $-S(O)(=NR(9))-N(R(9))_2$;

- 5 R(24) is (C_1-C_4) -alkyl; (C_1-C_4) -alkyl, in which 1 to all hydrogen atoms have been replaced by fluoro or chloro; (C_6-C_{10}) -aryl, OR(17), $N(R(9))_2$, $CON(R(9))_2$, fluoro, chloro, bromo, nitro, cyano, or $S(O)_r-N(R(9))_2$;

- 10 R(25) is hydrogen, (C_1-C_4) -alkoxycarbonyl, (C_6-C_{10}) -aryl- (C_1-C_4) -alkylcarbonyl, (C_1-C_4) -alkylcarbonyl, or $SO_2R(27)$;

R(26) is $N(R(9))_2$ or nitro;

- 15 R(27) is (C_1-C_4) -alkyl; (C_6-C_{10}) -aryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three identical or different substituents, which are fluoro, chloro, bromo, or (C_1-C_4) -alkoxy;

R(28) is fluoro, chloro, bromo, or $NHR(25)$;

- 20 R(39) is hydrogen, (C_6-C_{10}) -aryl, heteroaryl; or (C_1-C_6) -alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by cyano;

r is 0, 1, or 2;

- 25 X^- is a physiologically acceptable anion;

in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

- 30 Alkyl residues present in the compounds of formula I can be saturated or unsaturated and straight-chain or branched. This also applies when they carry substituents or appear as substituents in other residues such as, for example, in alkoxy residues, alkylcarbonyl residues, alkoxycarbonyl residues, heteroalkyl-alkyl

- residues, cycloalkyl-alkyl residues, arylalkyl residues, heteroarylalkyl residues, and arylalkylcarbonyl residues. Examples of alkyl residues are methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, n-nonyl, n-decyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, isopentyl, isohexyl, isooctyl, isononyl, isodecyl, neopentyl, 3-methylpentyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, and tert-pentyl, examples of alkenyl residues are vinyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl (i. e. allyl), butenyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, pentenyl, hexenyl, heptenyl, octenyl, nonenyl, decenyl, examples of alkynyl residues are ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl (i. e. propargyl), butynyl, pentynyl and hexynyl.
- 10 Cycloalkyl residues present in the compounds of formula I can be mono-, di- or tricyclic and are connected in the ring. This also applies when they carry substituents or appear as substituents in other residues. Examples of cycloalkyl residues are cyclopropyl, methyl-cyclopropyl, ethyl-cyclopropyl, dimethyl-cyclopropyl, propyl-cyclopropyl, methyl-ethyl-cyclopropyl, butyl-cyclopropyl, methyl-propyl-cyclopropyl, diethyl-cyclopropyl, pentyl-cyclopropyl, hexyl-cyclopropyl, heptyl-cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, methyl-cyclobutyl, ethyl-cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, methyl-cyclopentyl, ethyl-cyclopentyl, dimethyl-cyclopentyl, propyl-cyclopentyl, butyl-cyclopentyl, methyl-propyl-cyclopentyl, diethyl-cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, methyl-cyclohexyl, ethyl-cyclohexyl, propyl-cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, octahydro-indene, bicyclo[4.2.0]octane, octahydro-pentalene, bicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, tetradecahydro-phenanthrene, dodecahydro-phenalene, octahydro-1,4-ethano-indene, tetradecahydro-phenanthrene, adamantyl and methyl-adamantyl, where ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl and heptyl can be straight-chain or branched as described above.
- 25 Examples of heteroalkyl are pyrrolidine, piperidine, tetrahydrofurane, perhydropyrane, tetrahydrothiophene, perhydrothiopyrane, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, imidazolidine-2,4-dione, hexahydropyrazine, hexahydropyrimidine, piperazine, dioxolane, perhydrodioxane, oxazolidine, isoxazolidine, thiazolidine, isothiazolidine, perhydro-1,2-oxazine, perhydro-1,3-oxazine, perhydro-1,4-oxazine, perhydro-1,3-thiazine and perhydro-1,4-thiazine. Substituents present in heteroalkyl can be bound to any position unless stated otherwise.
- 30

Examples of O-heteroaryl are 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyloxy, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-quinolyloxy. Examples of S-heteroaryl are 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridylthio, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-quinolythio.

- 5 Examples of aryl are phenyl, naphthyl, or 9-fluorenyl residues.

Arylalkyl residues present in the compounds of formula I can consist of an alkyl residue, which can contain one to three aryl moieties. Examples of arylalkyl residues are phenyl-methyl, phenyl-ethyl, phenyl-propyl, phenyl-butyl, naphthyl-methyl, 10 naphthyl-ethyl, naphthyl-propyl, naphthyl-butyl, diphenyl-methyl, diphenyl-ethyl, diphenyl-propyl, diphenyl-butyl, naphthyl-phenyl-methyl, naphthyl-phenyl-butyl, dinaphthyl-butyl, and triphenyl-ethyl.

Examples of heteroaryl residues are pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, 15 furanyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, 1H-pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, thiophenyl, 1H-benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, thieno[3,2-c]pyridinyl, thieno[2,3-c]pyridinyl, furo[3,2-c]pyridinyl, furo[2,3-c]pyridinyl, 3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridinyl, [1,2,4]oxadiazolyl, quinolinyl, and isoquinolinyl. The residues can be bound at every possible position.

20

Examples of pyridyl residues are 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl and 4-pyridyl. This also applies to pyridyl residues in which the nitrogen atom is substituted by an alkyl group etc. this substitution leading to a positively charged pyridinium group. This pyridinium group has an X⁻ as counterion.

25

In monosubstituted phenyl residues the substituent can be located in the 2-position, the 3-position or the 4-position. If phenyl is substituted twice, the substituents can be in the 2,3-position, the 2,4-position, the 2,5-position, the 2,6-position, the 3,4-position or the 3,5-position. In phenyl residues carrying three substituents the 30 substituents can be in the 2,3,4-position, 2,3,5-position, 2,3,6-position, 2,4,5-position, 2,4,6-position, or 3,4,5-position. In phenyl residues carrying four substituents the substituents can be in the 2,3,4,5-position, 2,3,4,6-position, or the 2,3,5,6-position.

Naphthyl residues can be 1-naphthyl and 2-naphthyl. In substituted naphthyl residues the substituents can be in any position, i. e. in monosubstituted 1-naphthyl residues in the 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-position and in monosubstituted 2-naphthyl residues in the 1-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-position.

Examples of the 5- or 6-membered, saturated or unsaturated, heterocyclic ring that can be formed by two residues R(18) together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, which can contain an atom of the group N, S, or O are imidazolidine, 2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazole, thiazolidine, 2,3-dihydro-thiazole, oxazolidine, 2,3-dihydro-oxazole, piperazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-pyrazine, hexahydro-pyrimidine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-pyrimidine, 1,2-dihydro-pyrimidine, hexahydro-pyridazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-pyridazine, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridazine. Substituents present in this ring can be bound to any position unless stated otherwise.

15

Examples of a residue of the α -C-atom of a natural amino acid are hydrogen, methyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, aminobutyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, benzyl, 4-hydroxybenzyl, indol-3-yl-methyl, thiomethyl, methylthioethyl, imidazol-4-ylmethyl, hydroxycarbonylmethyl, hydroxycarbonylethyl, aminocarbonylmethyl, aminocarbonylethyl, and 3-guanidinopropyl.

20

In compounds of the formula I where two residues R(8) or R(21) form a O-CH₂-O-bridge, the residues are vicinal.

25 In compounds of the formula I where two residues R(8) form a -(CH₂)₄-bridge, the residues are vicinal.

In compounds of the formula I where two residues R(22) form a (CH₂)_q-bridge, the residues are vicinal.

30

Examples of the 5- to 6-membered heterocyclic ring that can be formed by R(4) and R(5) together with a –N-CH-group to which they are bound, are pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl.

- 5 A preferred (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl residue in compounds of formula I is benzyl (phenylmethyl).

(C₁-C₄)-alkyl means alkyl having 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms.

(C₁-C₆)-alkyl means alkyl having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms.

- 10 (C₁-C₈)-alkyl means alkyl having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 carbon atoms.

(C₁-C₁₀)-alkyl means alkyl having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 carbon atoms.

(C₁-C₁₂)-alkyl means alkyl having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12 carbon atoms.

(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl means aryl having 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 carbon atoms.

(C₆-C₁₄)-aryl means aryl having 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 carbon atoms.

- 15 (C₁-C₄)-alkoxy means alkoxy having 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms.

(C₁-C₆)-alkylthio means alkylthio having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms.

(C₁-C₆)-alkoxy means alkoxy having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms.

(C₁-C₄)-alkoxycarbonyl means alkoxycarbonyl having 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms in the alkoxy part.

- 20 (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl means alkoxycarbonyl having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms in the alkoxy part.

(C₁-C₄)-alkylcarbonyl means alkylcarbonyl having 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms in the alkyl part.

(C₁-C₆)-alkylcarbonyl means alkylcarbonyl having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms in

- 25 the alkyl part.

(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl means aryl-alkyl having independently from each other 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 carbon atoms in the aryl part and 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms in the alkyl part.

(C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkylcarbonyl means aryl-alkylcarbonyl having independently

- 30 from each other 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 carbon atoms in the aryl part and 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms in the alkyl part.

(C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxy means aryl-alkoxy having independently from each other 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 carbon atoms in the aryl part and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms in the alkoxy part.

5 Heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl means heteroaryl-alkyl having 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms in the alkyl part.

(C₁-C₁₈)-alkylcarbonyloxy-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl means alkylcarbonyloxy-alkoxycarbonyl having independently from each other 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, or 18 carbon atoms in the alkyl part and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms in the alkoxy part.

10 (C₆-C₁₄)-arylcarbonyl means arylcarbonyl having 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 carbon atoms in the aryl part.

(C₆-C₁₄)-aryloxycarbonyl means aryloxycarbonyl having 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 carbon atoms in the aryl part.

15 (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxy means aryl-alkoxy having independently from each other 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 carbon atoms in the aryl part and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms in the alkoxy part.

(C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl means aryl-alkoxycarbonyl having independently from each other 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14 carbon atoms in the aryl part and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms in the alkoxy part.

20 (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl means cycloalkyl having 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms.

(C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl means cycloalkyl having 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 carbon atoms.

(C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl means cycloalkyl-alkyl having independently from each other 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms in the cycloalkyl part and 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms in the alkyl part.

25 (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl means cycloalkyl-alkyl having independently from each other 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 carbon atoms in the cycloalkyl part and 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms in the alkyl part.

It is understood that residues and variables present more than one time in a
30 compound of formula I, e.g. the residues R(7), R(8), R(9), R(10), R(11), R(12), R(13), R(14), R(15), R(16), R(17), R(18), R(19), R(20), R(21), R(22), R(23), R(24), R(25), R(26), R(27), R(28), R(39), and variable r are independent of one another

and can be identical or different. Moreover, independently substituted means that the various possible substituents may be identical or different.

- Physiologically acceptable anions X^- , which are present in the compounds of formula I if a positively charged group is present, can be anions derived from suitable inorganic acids or organic carboxylic acids or sulfonic acids. Suitable acids are, in particular, pharmaceutically utilizable or non-toxic salts. Examples of such acids are those given below as examples of acids which can form physiologically acceptable salts with the compounds of formula I containing basic groups. If a compound of formula I contains an anion X^- and simultaneously is present as an acid addition salt formed at a basic group, the anion X^- can be the same or different as the anion introduced by salt formation. The present invention also covers inner salts (or betaines) of the compounds of formula I.
- Physiologically acceptable salts of the compounds of formula I are, in particular, pharmaceutically utilizable or non-toxic salts. Such salts are formed, for example, from compounds of formula I which contain acid groups, for example carboxylic acid groups. Examples of such salts are, for example, salts containing cations of alkali metals or alkaline earth metals, such as, for example, sodium, potassium, magnesium or calcium, or the unsubstituted ammonium cation or organic ammonium cations, the latter including cations obtained from physiologically acceptable organic amines, such as, for example, methylamine, ethylamine, triethylamine, ethanolamine, tris(2-hydroxyethyl)amine or amino acids by protonation, or suitable quaternary ammonium cations like, for example, tetramethylammonium.
- Compounds of formula I which contain basic groups, for example an amino group, an amidino group or a guanidino group, form acid addition salts with, for example, inorganic acids, organic carboxylic and organic sulfonic acids. Examples of such acids the anions of which can be present in physiologically acceptable salts of the compounds of formula I are hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, acetic acid, benzoic acid, oxalic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid or naphthalenesulfonic acids.

- Physiologically acceptable salts of the compounds of formula I can be prepared according to standard procedures, for example by combining the compound of formula I with the desired base, for example an alkaline metal hydroxide or carbonate or hydrogen carbonate or an amine, or with the desired acid in a solvent or diluent. A physiologically acceptable salt of a compound of formula I can also be prepared from another salt, for example trifluoroacetic acid salt by cation exchange or anion exchange by standard procedures. The present invention also covers in general salts of the compounds of formula I which are, for example, obtained during the chemical synthesis of the compounds and which can be used as starting materials for the subsequent preparation of a desired physiologically acceptable salt. The present invention further covers solvates of the compounds of formula I, for example hydrates or alcoholates.
- 15 The compounds of formula I according to the invention can contain optically active carbon atoms which independently of one another can have R or S configuration. They can thus be present in the form of individual enantiomers or individual diastereomers or in the form of enantiomeric mixtures including racemates, or diastereomeric mixtures. The present invention relates both to pure enantiomers and mixtures of enantiomers in all ratios and to pure diastereomers and mixtures of diastereomers in all ratios. The invention covers mixtures of two stereoisomers as well as mixtures of more than two stereoisomers of formula I, and all ratios of stereoisomers in the mixtures.
- 25 The compounds of formula I can also be present as E isomers or Z isomers. The present invention relates to both pure E and Z isomers and to mixtures of E/Z isomers in all ratios. Diastereomers, including E/Z isomers, can be separated into the individual isomers, for example, by chromatography. Racemates can be separated into the two enantiomers by chromatography on chiral phases or by resolution according to standard procedures. Pure enantiomers can otherwise also be obtained by employing into the synthesis optically active starting materials.

The compounds of formula I according to the invention can further contain mobile hydrogen atoms, i.e. they can be present in various tautomeric forms. The present invention also relates to all these tautomers.

- 5 The present invention further covers derivatives of the compounds of formula I in which functional groups are masked or protected by suitable groups, for example common protective groups, as well as other derivatives and prodrugs of the compounds of the formula I and metabolites of the compounds of formula I.

- 10 Preferred compounds are compounds of the formula I wherein

R(1) is (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, preferably cyclohexyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, preferably phenyl or 2-naphthyl, heteroaryl, preferably pyridyl, most preferably 3-pyridyl, 1-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene or 2-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene, wherein aryl is
15 unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(8);

R(2) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably methyl;

- R(3) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably benzyl, which is substituted in the aryl
20 moiety by a residue R(11); heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably isoquinolinemethyl, which is substituted in the heteroaryl moiety by a residue R(11), preferably by N(R(9))₂; (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three residues R(11), or heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is
unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23);

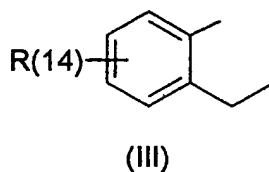
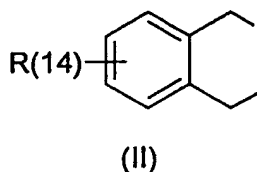
25

R(4) is hydrogen, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably cyclohexylmethyl, or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably methyl;

- R(5) is hydrogen, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, preferably cyclohexyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-
30 C₄)-alkyl, preferably cyclohexylmethyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably methyl or butyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, preferably phenyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably phenylmethyl, phenylethyl or naphthylmethyl, wherein alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with a

residue which is hydroxy, benzyloxy, hydroxycarbonyl, or $N(R(9))_2$; and aryl is unsubstituted or substituted with amino; or

- 5 R(4) and R(5) together with the $-N-CH$ group to which they are bound form a residue of the formula II or III



- 10 R(6a) and R(6b) independently of each other are hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or butyl, which is substituted by one or two identical or different residues R(15);

- R(8) is (C_1-C_6) -alkyl, preferably methyl, (C_1-C_4) -alkoxy, preferably OCH_3 , $SO_2-(C_1-C_4)$ -alkyl, preferably SO_2CH_3 , fluoro, chloro, bromo; or (C_1-C_6) -alkyl or (C_1-C_4) -alkoxy
15 in which 1 to all hydrogen atoms in the alkyl part have been replaced by fluoro, chloro, or bromo; preferably CF_3 or OCF_3 ;

R(9) is R(10);

- 20 R(10) is hydrogen, nitro or benzyloxycarbonyl;

R(11) is R(12); methyl, which is substituted by R(12); or heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by $N(R(9))_2$ or (C_1-C_4) -alkyl;

- 25 R(12) is CN, $N(R(9))_2$, $-NR(10)-C(=NR(13))-NHR(10)$, $-C(=NR(13))-NHR(10)$, $S(O)(=NR(9))-N(R(9))_2$ or $CON(R(9))_2$;

R(13) is R(10) or hydroxy;

R(14) is hydrogen;

5 R(15) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, preferably phenyl, which is substituted by one residue R(11); , COOR(17), CON(R(18))₂, CONR(17)R(18), R(12), heteroalkyl, preferably piperidine or imidazoline, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23); (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with a residue R(23); or heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(22), preferably by N(R(9))₂;

10 R(17) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, preferably phenyl;

R(18) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably phenylethyl, benzyl or naphthylmethyl; (C₁-C₄)-alkyl which is substituted with OR(17), (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably cyclohexylethyl, cyclohexylmethyl or adamantylmethyl; heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably
15 thiophenylmethyl or pyridinylmethyl; or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl where alkyl or aryl are substituted with one, two or three residues R(24);

R(22) is methyl;

20 R(23) is oxo, -C(=NR(9))-R(39), -NH-S(O)(=NR(9))-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, -S(O)(=NR(9))-N(R(9))₂ or R(11);

R(24) is CONH₂, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, preferably phenyl, Cl, CN, OCH₃, CF₃ or OR(17); and

25 R(39) is hydrogen, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl preferably phenyl, heteroaryl preferably pyridinyl, or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by cyano;

in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

30

Particular preferred compounds are compounds of the formula I wherein

R(1) is cyclohexyl, pyridyl, preferably 3-pyridyl, naphthyl, preferably 2-naphthyl, 1-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene, 2-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene, or phenyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(8);

5 R(2) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably methyl;

R(3) benzyl, which is substituted in the aryl moiety by a residue R(11); or heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably isoquinolinmethyl, which is substituted in the heteroaryl moiety with a NH₂ group;

10

R(4) is hydrogen;

R(5) is hydrogen, cyclohexyl, butyl, cyclohexylmethyl, phenyl, phenylmethyl or phenylethyl, wherein methyl or butyl is unsubstituted or substituted with a residue
15 which is hydroxy, benzyloxy, N(R(9))₂ or hydroxycarbonyl;

R(6a) is hydrogen

R(6b) is methyl or butyl, which are substituted by one or two identical or different
20 residues R(15);

R(8) is methyl, OCH₃, SO₂CH₃, fluoro, chloro, bromo, CF₃ or OCF₃;

25 R(9) is R(10);

R(10) is hydrogen or benzyloxycarbonyl;

R(11) is R(12); methyl, which is substituted by R(12); or heteroaryl, which is
30 substituted by (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(12) is N(R(9))₂, -NR(10)-C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), -C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), or CON(R(9))₂;

R(13) is hydrogen or hydroxy;

5 R(15) is phenyl, which is substituted by a residue R(11); piperidine or imidazoline, which are unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23); COOR(17), CONR(17)R(18), CON(R(18))₂, R(12); (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, preferably cyclohexyl, which is substituted with a residue R(23);

10 R(17) is hydrogen, phenyl or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(18) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably methyl or ethyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl which is substituted with OR(17); (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably phenylethyl, benzyl or naphthylmethyl; (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably cyclohexylethyl, cyclohexylmethyl or adamantylmethyl; heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, preferably
15 thiophenylmethyl or pyridinylmethyl, or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl where alkyl or aryl are substituted with one or two residues R(24);

R(23) is -C(=NR(9))-R(39) or R(11);

20 R(24) is phenyl, Cl, CN, OCH₃, CF₃ or OR(17);

R(39) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl preferably phenyl; heteroaryl preferably pyridinyl; (C₁-C₆)-alkyl; or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, which is substituted by cyano;

25 in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

Especially preferred compounds are compounds of the formula I wherein

30 R(1) is cyclohexyl, pyridyl, preferably 3-pyridyl, naphthyl, preferably 2-naphthyl; or phenyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(8);

R(2) is hydrogen;

R(3) is benzyl, which is substituted in the aryl moiety by a residue R(11);

R(4) is hydrogen;

5

R(5) is cyclohexyl, butyl, or phenyl;

R(6a) is hydrogen;

10 R(6b) is methyl, which is substituted by a residue R(15), or butyl, which is substituted by two identical or different residues R(15);

R(8) is methyl, OCH₃, SO₂CH₃, fluoro, chloro, bromo, or CF₃;

15 R(10) is hydrogen;

R(11) is R(12);

R(12) is -NR(10)-C(=NR(13))-NHR(10) or -C(=NR(13))-NHR(10);

20

R(13) is hydrogen;

R(15) is phenyl, which is substituted by a residue R(11); piperidine, which is substituted by a residue R(23); COOR(17), CONR(17)R(18), CON(R(18))₂, (C₃-C₇)-
25 cycloalkyl, preferably cyclohexyl, which is substituted by a residue R(23) or R(12);

R(17) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

30 R(18) is hydrogen, phenylethyl, pyridinylmethyl, benzyl which is substituted in the alkyl part with phenyl; or benzyl, which is substituted in the aryl part with OCH₃;

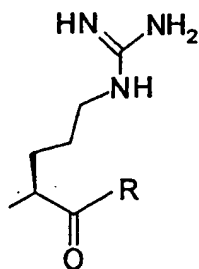
R(23) is R(11) or -C(=NH)-R(39);

R(39) is methyl or ethyl;

in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their
5 physiologically acceptable salts.

Preferred are also compounds of the formula I, wherein R(3) is benzyl which is
substituted in the aryl part with an amidine group, and wherein the meaning of R(1),
R(2), R(4), R(5), R(6a) and R(6b) is as mentioned above, in all their stereoisomeric
10 forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

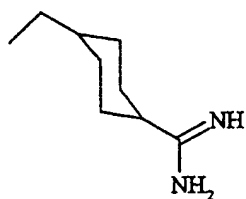
Further preferred are compounds of the formula I, wherein R(6a) is hydrogen and
R(6b) is phenylmethyl, which is substituted in the phenylpart with an amidine group;
or R(6b) is a group of the formula



15

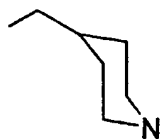
wherein R is amino, hydroxy, or (C₁-C₄)-alkoxy;

or R(6b) is a group of the formula



(IIIa)

or



(IIIb)

20

wherein the nitrogen atom in IIIb is unsubstituted or substituted with an amidine group, $C(=NH)-CH_3$, or $C(=NH)-C_2H_5$, and wherein the meaning of R(1), R(2), R(3), R(4) and R(5) is as mentioned above, in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

5

Preferred are also compounds of the formula I, wherein R(1) is cyclohexyl, pyridyl, preferably 3-pyridyl, naphthyl, preferably 2-naphthyl; or phenyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(8); which is methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, methylsulfonyl, fluoro, chloro, or bromo; and wherein the meaning of R(2), R(3), R(4), R(5), R(6a) and R(6b) is as mentioned above in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

10

Those compounds are particular preferred if additionally R(2) and R(4) are hydrogen, R(3) is benzyl, which is substituted in the aryl part with an amidine group, is R(5) is cyclohexyl, butyl, or phenyl; and where the meaning of R(6a) and R(6b) is as mentioned above.

15

Preferred are also compounds of the formula I, wherein R(6a) is hydrogen and R(6b) is as mentioned above, in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

20

Especially preferred compounds of formula I are also those wherein two or more residues in the formula I have the preferred meanings indicated above, all possible combinations of the preferred meanings being comprised.

25 Particular preferred compounds which may be mentioned are:

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-amide, less polar diastereomeric mixture

30

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester, less polar diastereomer
- 5 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid, less polar diastereomer
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 10 2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide
- 2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide
- 15 2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide
- 20 2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-4-phenyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 25 3-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-N-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-succinamic acid
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-3-hydroxy-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 30 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-phenyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

- 5 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

10

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

- 15 2-(S)-{3-Benzoyloxy-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-propionyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{3-Benzoyloxy-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-propionyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

- 20 [5-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-5-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-pentyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid

25

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

- 30 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-3,3-dimethyl-butyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclo-hexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl- acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 5
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl- acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 10
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-3-phenyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 15
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer
- N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer
- 20
- 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-cyclohexyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer
- 25
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-m-tolyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, more polar distereomer
- 30
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-m-tolyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester

- 5 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester

10

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(R,S)-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester

- 15 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester, less polar diastereomer

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

- 20 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, more polar diastereomer

- 25 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, more polar diastereomer

30

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylaminol-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionamide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-o-tolyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

10 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

15

N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

20 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide, more polar diastereomer

2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

25 N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-o-tolyl-propionamide

2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

30

N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide

3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-
carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-m-tolyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

5 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-
carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide, less polar
diastereomer

10 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-
carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(S)-o-tolyl-propionamide, more polar diastereomer

3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-
carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(R)-o-tolyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

15 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-
4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-
cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-m-tolyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

20 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-
carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-naphthalen-2-yl-propionamide, less polar
diastereomer,

25 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-
carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-p-tolyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer,

30 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-
carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric
acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

- 5 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid isopropyl ester hydrochloric acid salt,

- 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-
10 cyclohexyl-
acetyl-amino}-5- guanidino-pentanoic acid benzyl-methyl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

- 2-(S)-{2-(R,S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-
15 cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-amide
trifluoroacetic acid salt,

- 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-
cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid butyl ester trifluoroacetic
20 acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

- 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-
cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid propyl ester, less polar
diastereomer,

25

- 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-
cyclohexyl-
acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amide
trifluoroacetic acid salt,

30

- 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt,
- 5
- 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid benzhydryl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt,
- 10
- 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt,
- 15
- 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 4-chloro-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt,
- 20
- 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 4-methoxy-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt,
- 25
- 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-{(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt,
- 30
- 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-{(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[4-carbamimidoyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

- 5 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-phenyl-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

- 10 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl]-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

- 15 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

- 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer, or

20

3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer and/ or a physiologically acceptable salt.

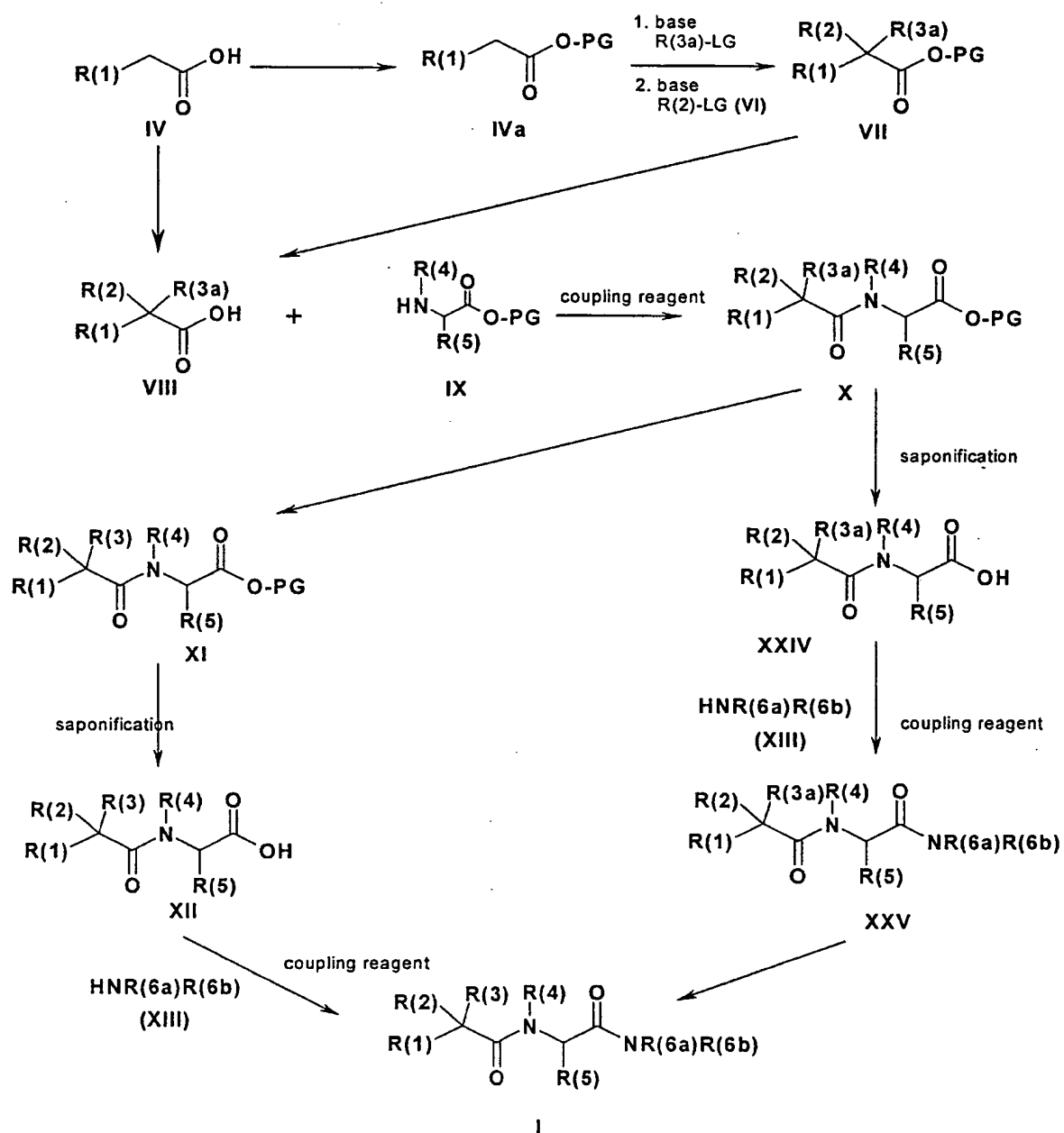
25

- The compounds of formula I can be prepared by utilizing procedures and techniques well known and appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art. Starting materials or building blocks for use in the general synthetic procedures that can be applied in the preparation of the compounds of formula I are readily available to one of ordinary skill in the art. In many cases they are commercially available or have been described in the literature. Otherwise they can be prepared from readily available precursor compounds analogously to procedures described in this application.
- 30

Compounds of the formula I can be prepared, for example, by method A as described in scheme 2, where the residues R(1), R(2), R(3), R(4), R(5), R(6a) and R(6b) are defined as indicated above.

5

Scheme 2



Various alkylated acetic acids IV can be alkylated one (in case of R(2) is hydrogen) or two (in case of R(2) is alkyl) times after protection of the carboxylic function by an easily cleavable protecting group by standard conditions using base and the alkylating agents V or V and VI, where

5

R(3a) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₃)-alkyl, which is substituted in the aryl or alkyl moiety by a residue R(29); heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl; heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl or (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which are substituted in the heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or alkyl part by one, two, or three residues R(29), or

10 heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23), wherein R(23) is as defined above;

R(29) is R(30) or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by R(30);

15

R(30) is N(R(31))₂, CON(R₉)₂, NO₂, chloro, or CN, and where residues R(30), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

20

R(31) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkylcarbonyl, or (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl, and where residues R(31), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

25

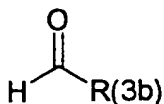
and wherein LG is a leaving group such as halogen or a substituted hydroxy group such as tosyloxy or mesyloxy;

thereby resulting in a compound of formula VII.

30

The trisubstituted acetic acid VII can be deprotected by standard methods to give compounds of the formula VIII.

Another possibility for the first alkylation is the condensation of IV with the corresponding aldehyde Vb

**Vb**

wherein R(3b) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₃)-alkyl, where the aryl moiety is substituted by R(30), heteroaryl-(C₁-C₃)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₃)-alkyl; heteroaryl-(C₁-C₃)-alkyl or (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₃)-alkyl, which are substituted in
5 the heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or alkyl part by one, two, or three residues R(29), or heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₃)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23); in a suitable solvent, for example acetic acid anhydride (Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 5307-10) and following hydrogenation of the double bond by standard methods.

- 10 Compounds of the formulae V, Vb or VI are either commercially available or can be prepared by standard procedures which are known to one skilled in the art.

Coupling of VIII and IX, wherein PG is an easily cleavable protecting group for carboxylic functions (for example (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, benzyl, or 4-methoxybenzyl) to yield
15 X can be carried out by common coupling reagents used in peptide synthesis. Such coupling reagents are, for example, carbodiimides such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCCI) or diisopropylcarbodiimide (DICl), carbonyldiazoles such as carbonyldiimidazole and similar reagents, propylphosphonic anhydride, O-((cyano-(ethoxycarbonyl)-methylene)amino)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TOTU), N-[(dimethylamino)-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-1-ylmethylene]-N-
20 methylmethanaminium hexafluorophosphate N-oxide (HATU) and many others. Compounds of the formula IX are either commercially available or can be prepared by standard procedures which are known to one skilled in the art.

- 25 Conversion of R(3a) to R(3) (X → XI, or XXV → I), if necessary, can be made by introduction of a guanidino group or an amidino group as described below, or by reduction of a nitro group by hydrogenation with, for example, Raney-Nickel, palladium/charcoal or other catalysts in the presence of hydrogen, by replacement of a chloro atom by an amino group by reaction of compounds which contain an
30 chloroisochinoline moiety with ammonium acetate in phenol or by other methods

well known in the literature, by reaction of a hydroxyamidine moiety with alkyl-chloro-formiate and dehydrogenation with base, for example sodiumcarbonate in water to give the 4H-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-one residue, by reaction of a hydroxyamidine moiety with acetone under acidic conditions to yield the 5,5-dimethyl-4,5-dihydro-
5 [1,2,4]oxadiazole moiety, or by reaction of an amidine moiety with alkyl chloro formiate to yield the alkyloxycarbonyl protected amidino group.

A guanidino function can be introduced by conversion of an amino function which, for example, may be obtained by reduction of a nitro function or a cyano function,
10 using the following reagents:

1. O-Methylisourea (S. Weiss and H. Krommer, *Chemiker-Zeitung* 98 (1974), 617-618)
2. S-Methylisothiurea (R. F. Borne, M. L. Forrester and I. W. Waters, *J. Med. Chem.* 20 (1977), 771-776)
- 15 3. Nitro-S-methylisothiurea (L. S. Hafner and R. E. Evans, *J. Org. Chem.* 24 (1959) 1157)
4. Formamidinosulfonic acid (K. Kim, Y.-T. Lin and H. S. Mosher, *Tetra. Lett.* 29 (1988), 3183-3186)
5. 3,5-Dimethyl-1-pyrazolylformamidinium nitrate (F. L. Scott, D. G. O'Donovan
20 and J. Reilly, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 75 (1953), 4053-4054)
6. N,N'-Di-tert-butyloxycarbonyl-S-methylisothiurea (R. J. Bergeron and J. S. McManis, *J. Org. Chem.* 52 (1987), 1700-1703)
7. N-Alkoxycarbonyl-, N,N'-dialkoxycarbonyl-, N-alkylcarbonyl- and
N,N'-dialkylcarbonyl-S-methylisothiurea (H. Wollweber, H. Kölling, E. Niemers,
25 A. Widdig, P. Andrews, H.-P. Schulz and H. Thomas, *Arzneim. Forsch./Drug Res.* 34 (1984), 531-542).

Amidines can be prepared from the corresponding cyano compounds by addition of alcohols, for example methanol or ethanol, in acidic anhydrous medium, for example
30 dioxane, methanol or ethanol, and subsequent aminolysis, for example treatment with ammonia in alcohols such as, for example, isopropanol, methanol or ethanol (G. Wagner, P. Richter and Ch. Garbe, *Pharmazie* 29 (1974), 12-55). Further method of preparing amidines are the addition of hydrogen sulfide to the cyano

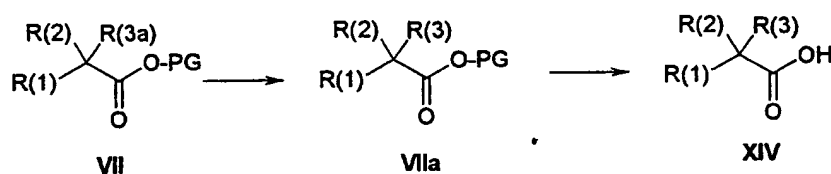
group, followed by alkylation, for example methylation, of the resulting thioamide and subsequent reaction with ammonia (GDR Patent No. 235 866), and the addition of hydroxylamine which may be obtained from a hydroxylammonium salt with a base, to the cyano group followed by conversion of the amidoxime to the amidine, for example by catalytic hydrogenation.

Saponification of the ester of compounds of the formula XI to give compounds of the formula XII can be carried out by standard methods. Coupling of XII and XIII to give compounds of the formula I can be carried out with coupling reagents as described above. Compounds of the formula XIII are either commercially available or can be prepared by standard procedures which are known to one skilled in the art.

Another way to come to compounds of the formula I is the saponification by standard methods of the ester group of compounds of the formula X to give compounds of the formula XXIV. Coupling of XXIV with XX to give compounds of the formula XXV and conversion of the residue R(3a) to R(3) can be done by procedures described above.

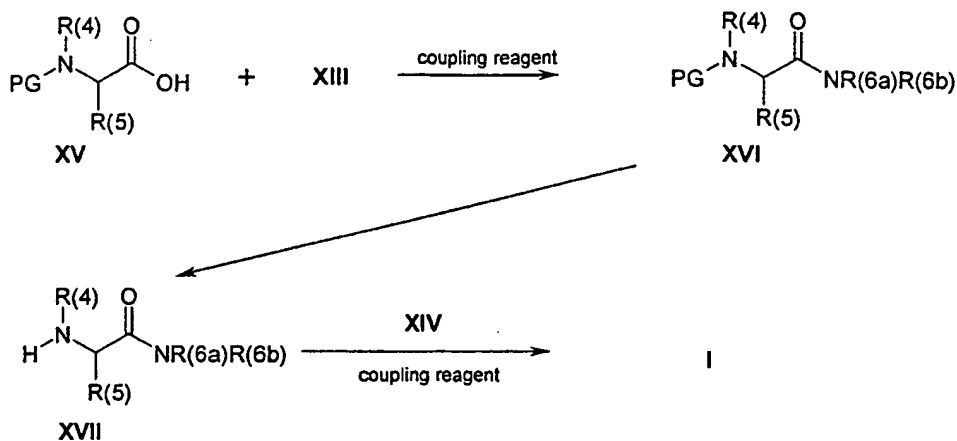
Compounds of the formula I can also be obtained by method B as drawn in schemes 3 and 4.

Scheme 3



After protection of the carboxylfunction with an easily cleavable protection group (such as for example (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, benzyl, or 4-methoxybenzyl) by standard methods, the residue R(3a) in compounds of the formula VII can be transformed to the residue R(3) and deprotected as outlined above to give compounds of the formula XIV.

Scheme 4

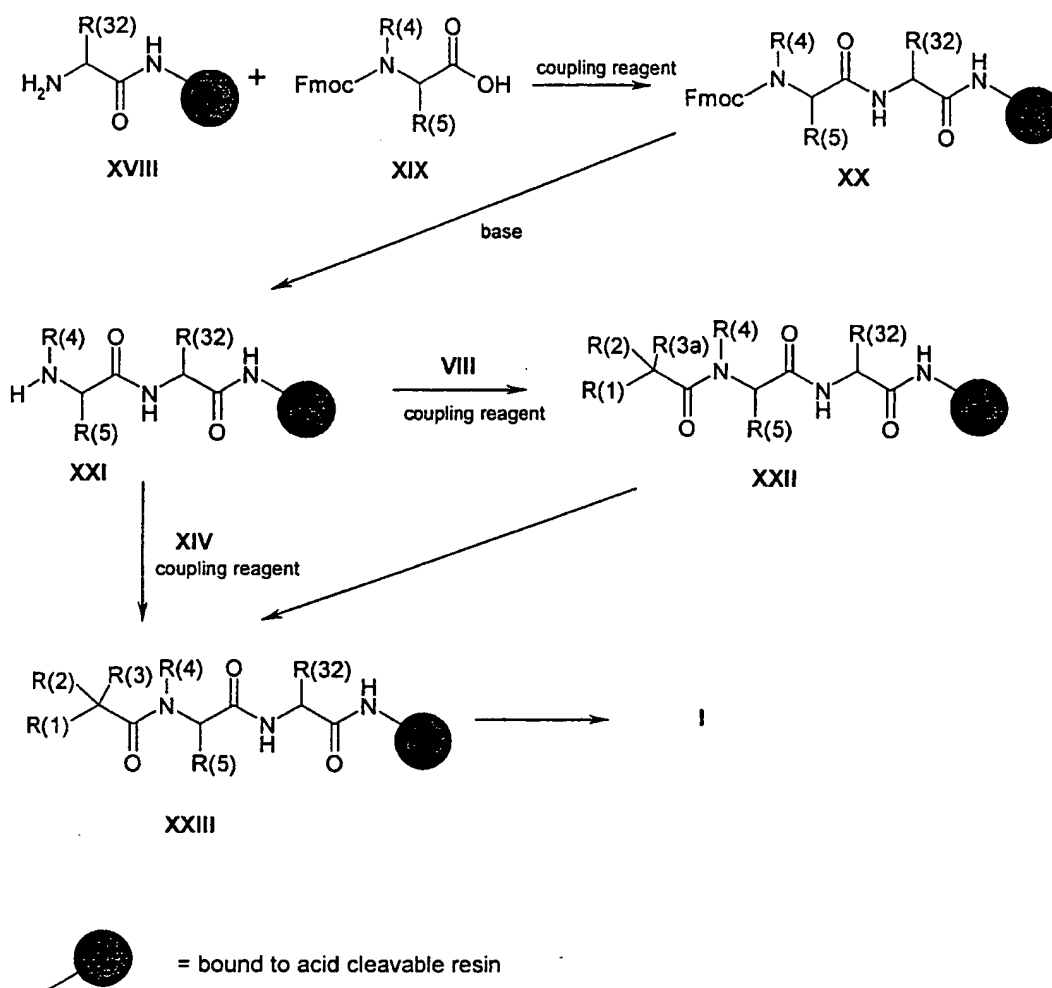


- The protected amino acid XV, wherein PG is a suitable amino protection group, for example Fmoc, benzyloxycarbonyl (Z), or Boc, preferably Fmoc, can be coupled by standard methods as described above with compounds of the formula XIII to give compounds of the formula XVI. Compounds of the formula XVI can be deprotected by standard methods, for example by standard methods for Fmoc-deprotection (L.A. Carpino et al., J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 6139-44) to give compounds of the formula XVII. Compounds of the formula XVII can be coupled with compounds of the formula XIV by standard methods to give compounds of the formula I.

Compounds of the formula XV are either commercially available or can be prepared by standard procedures which are known to one skilled in the art.

Compounds of the formula I can also be obtained by solid phase peptide synthesis (method C) as drawn in scheme 5. Such methods are described, for example, by Steward and Young (Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis, Freeman and Co., San Francisco, 1969), which is incorporated herein by reference.

Scheme 5



Where solid phase synthesis methods are employed, the chemical composition of a compound can be manipulated while the nascent peptide is attached to the resin or after the peptide has been cleaved from the resin to obtain, for example, an N-terminal derivative. Similar modifications can also be made to a carboxy group of a compound, including a C-terminus carboxy group, which, for example, can be amidated. One skilled in the art can also synthesize a compound of the invention using solution phase organic chemistry.

Using this method (C) (scheme 5) compounds of the formula XVIII, where an amino acid is coupled to a suitable carrier, which are for instance Wang, Trityl, or Rink resin or other acid cleavable resins, which are known to a person skilled in the art, and where

5

R(32) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₈)-alkyl; which can be substituted one or two times by R(33); (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl, or heteroaryl, which both are unsubstituted or substituted 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 times by identical or different residues R(34);

10

R(33) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, O-heteroaryl, S-heteroaryl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, COOR(17), CON(R(18))₂, oxo, OR(17), R(35), or the residue of the α-C-atom of a natural amino acid, and where residues R(33), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

15

R(35) is N(R(36))₂, NR(38)-C(=NR(37))-NHR(38), or C(=NR(37))-NHR(38);

20

R(36) is R(38) or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, and where residues R(36) if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

25

R(37) is R(38), cyano, hydroxy, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxy which can also be substituted in the aryl moiety, or amino, and where residues R(37), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

30

R(38) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkylcarbonyl, or (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl;

R(34) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, COOR(17), CON(R(18))₂, OH, or R(35);

can be coupled with an Fmoc-protected amino acid XIX using standard techniques.

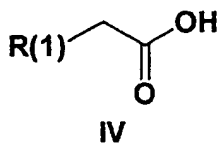
- 5 Compounds of the formulae XVIII and XIX are either commercially available or can be prepared by standard procedures which are known to one skilled in the art. The resulting dipeptide XX can be deprotected using base, for example a solution of 20-50 % of piperidin in dimethylformamide to obtain compounds of the formula XXI with a primary or secondary amino group, which can be coupled to the building blocks
- 10 VIII or XIV prepared using method A or B. Conversion of the residue R(3a) of the resulting compound XXII to the residue R(3) can be done as described above. Compounds of the formula I can be obtained by cleaving compounds of the formula XXIII under acidic conditions for example trifluoroacetic acid/water in different concentrations depending on the used resin varying from 1 % to 95 % of
- 15 trifluoroacetic acid.

- These synthesized compounds can be purified using well known methods such as reverse phase-high performance liquid chromatography (RP-HPLC) or other methods of separation based, for example, on the size, charge or hydrophobicity of
- 20 the compound. Similarly, well known methods such as amino acid sequence analysis or mass spectrometry (MS or HPLC/ESMS) can be used for characterizing the structure of a compound of the invention (see Example 9).

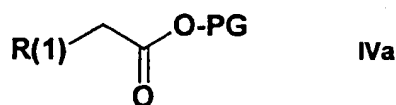
- Thus, the present invention also covers a process for the preparation of a
- 25 compound of formula I, which comprises

i)

a1) protecting the carboxylic function of a compound of the formula IV



and reacting such a protected compound of the formula IVa



with a compound of formula V



5 wherein

R(3a) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is substituted in the aryl or alkyl moiety by a residue R(29); heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl; heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl or (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which are substituted in the heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or alkyl part by one, two, or three residues R(29), or

10 heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23), wherein R(23) is as defined above;

R(29) is R(30) or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by R(30);

15 R(30) is N(R(31))₂, CON(R(9))₂, NO₂, chloro, or CN, and where residues R(30), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

20 R(31) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkylcarbonyl, or (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl, and where residues R(31), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

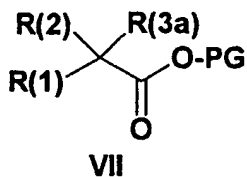
25 and wherein LG is a leaving group like a halogen or a substituted hydroxy group like tosyloxy or mesyloxy;

or additionally with a compound of formula VI,



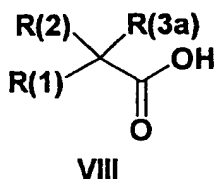
30

wherein R(2) is (C₁-C₄)-alkyl and LG is as defined above, in the presence of a base to give a compound of formula VII



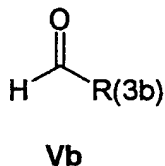
and deprotecting a compound of the formula VII to give a compound of the formula

5 VIII



or coupling a compound of the formula IV or IVa to a compound of the formula Vb,

10

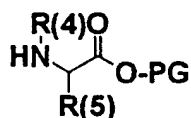


wherein R(3b) is defined as indicated above

in an appropriate solvent, for example acetic acid anhydride and following

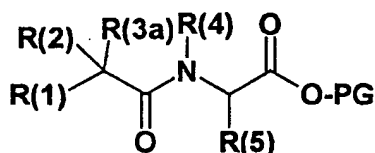
15 hydrogenation of the double bond by standard methods to yield a compound of the formula VIII where R(2) is hydrogen and R(3a) is -CH₂-R(3b) as defined above;

a2) coupling a compound of the formula VIII with a compound of formula IX



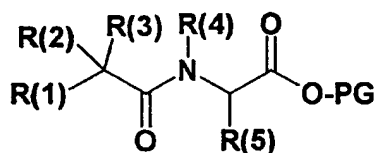
IX

wherein PG is an easily cleavable protecting group in the presence of a suitable coupling reagent to give a compound of formula X



X

- 5 a3) optionally converting a compound of the formula X into a compound of the formula XI, or a compound of formula XXV into a compound of formula I



XI

- wherein R(3) is as defined above; for instance by introducing an amidino or guanidino group, by reduction of a nitro group, by replacement of a chloro atom by an amino group, by reaction of compounds which contain a chlorisochinoline moiety with ammonium acetate in phenol, by reaction of a hydroxyamidino moiety with alkyl-chloro-formiate and dehydrogenation with base, for example sodiumcarbonate in water to give the 4H-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-one residue, by reaction of a hydroxyamidino moiety with acetone under acidic conditions to yield the 5,5-dimethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole moiety, or by reaction of an amidine moiety with alkyl chloro formiate to yield the alkylloxycarbonyl protected amidino group;
- 10
- 15

a4) saponification of a compound of the formula XI or X and coupling the resulting compound according to coupling step a2) with a compound of the formula XIII



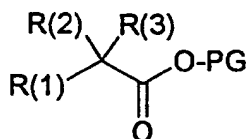
5

wherein R(6a) and R(6b) is as described above to give a compound of formula I or XXV, or

b) starting from a compound of the formula VII

10

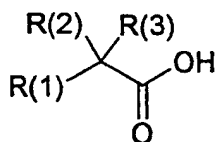
b1) optionally converting a compound of the formula VII into a compound of the formula VIIa by the procedure described in a3)



VIIa

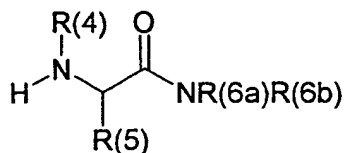
and deprotecting the compound of the formula VIIa to give a compound of the

15 formula XIV



XIV

b2) coupling a compound of the formula XIV according to coupling step a2) with a compound of the formula XVII

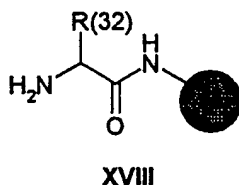


XVII

to give a compound of the formula I; or

ii)

a) coupling a compound of the formula XVIII



5

which is bound to a suitable carrier, for example an acid cleavable resin, and wherein

R(32) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₈)-alkyl; which can be substituted one or two times by

10 R(33); (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl, or heteroaryl, which both are unsubstituted or substituted 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 times by identical or different residues R(34);

R(33) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, O-heteroaryl, S-heteroaryl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, COOR(17), CON(R(18))₂, oxo, OR(17), R(35), or the
15 residue of the α-C-atom of a natural amino acid, and where residues R(33), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

R(35) is N(R(36))₂, NR(38)-C(=NR(37))-NHR(38), or C(=NR(37))-
20 NHR(38);

R(36) is R(38) or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, and where residues R(36) if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

25

R(37) is R(38), cyano, hydroxy, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxy which can also be substituted in the aryl moiety, or amino, and where residues R(37), if present more than one time

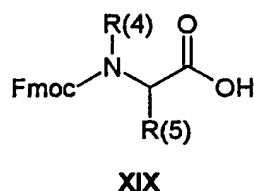
in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

5

R(38) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkylcarbonyl, or (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl;

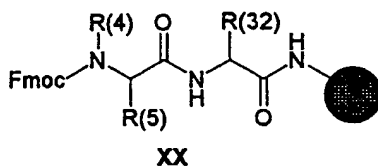
R(34) is (C₁-C₈)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, COOR(17), CON(R(18))₂, OH, or R(35);

10 with a compound of the formula XIX

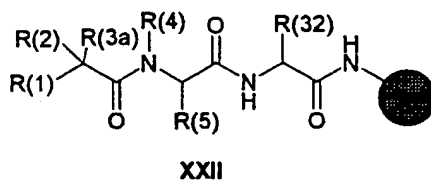


wherein R(4) and R(5) are as defined above to give a compound of the formula XX

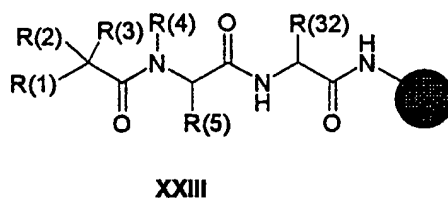
15



b) and after deprotecting a compound of the formula XX with a base, coupling the
20 deprotected compound XX to a compound of the formula VIII to give a compound of the formula XXII



or coupling the deprotected compound XX to a compound of the formula XIV to give a compound of the formula XXIII



- 5 c) optionally converting a compound of the formula XXII to a compound of the formula XXIII (i.e. transforming the residue R(3a) to a residue R(3) by introducing an amidino or guanidino group, or by reduction of a nitro group)

- and d) cleaving a compound of the formula XXII (or XXIII) of the resin to give a
10 compound of the formula I.

As is demonstrated in the pharmacological tests described below, the compounds of formula I inhibit factor Xa activity. They can therefore advantageously be used as pharmaceuticals, especially when it is desired to reduce factor Xa activity or to
15 produce effects that can be achieved by inhibiting factor Xa activity in a system, such as influencing coagulation or inhibiting blood clotting. Thus, the present invention also relates to the compounds of formula I for use as pharmaceuticals as well as for the production of medicaments, especially of medicaments for treatment or prophylaxis of the conditions and diseases mentioned below and above. Further,
20 the present invention provides a method of specifically inhibiting factor Xa activity by contacting factor Xa with a compound of formula I. More specifically, an effective amount of a compound of the invention inhibits factor Xa catalytic activity either directly, within the prothrombinase complex or as a soluble subunit, or indirectly, by inhibiting the assembly of factor Xa into the prothrombinase complex. A preferred
25 embodiment of the invention comprises such compounds of the formula I which can inhibit factor Xa activity with a $K_i \leq 100 \mu\text{M}$ and, preferably, with a $K_i \leq 1 \mu\text{M}$.

As used herein, the term „factor Xa activity“ refers to the ability of factor Xa, by itself or in the assembly of subunits known as the prothrombinase complex, to catalyze the conversion of prothrombin to thrombin. When used in reference to factor Xa activity, the term „inhibition“ includes both the direct and indirect inhibition of factor Xa activity. Direct inhibition of factor Xa activity can be accomplished, for example, by the binding of a compound of formula I to factor Xa or to prothrombinase so as to prevent the binding of prothrombin to the prothrombinase complex active site. Indirect inhibition of factor Xa activity can be accomplished, for example, by the binding of a compound of the invention to soluble factor Xa so as to prevent its assembly into the prothrombinase complex. As used herein, the term „specific“ when used in reference to the inhibition of factor Xa activity means that a compound of formula I can inhibit factor Xa activity without substantially inhibiting the activity of other specified proteases, including thrombin (using the same concentration of the inhibitor). Such proteases are involved in the blood coagulation and fibrinolysis cascade.

Inhibition of factor Xa activity or the production of effects achieved by such an inhibition can take place in vivo, i. e. in an individual. As used herein, the term „individual“ means a vertebrate, including a mammal such as, for example a mice, a rat, a rabbit, a dog, a pig, a monkey, and especially a human, in which factor Xa is involved in the clotting cascade. It can also take place outside the body of an individual, for example, in an extracorporeal circulation or in the treatment of blood samples from an individual, and generally in vitro. In vitro uses of the compounds of formula I are, for example, the use as a biochemical tool in scientific or analytical investigations or the use for in vitro diagnoses. A compound of formula I can advantageously be used as an anticoagulant, which can be contacted with a blood sample to prevent coagulation. For example, an effective amount of a compound of formula I can be contacted with a freshly drawn blood sample to prevent coagulation of the blood sample.

30

As used herein, the term „effective amount“ when used in this connection means an amount of a compound of formula I that inhibits factor Xa activity to the desired extent. The skilled artisan would recognize that an effective amount of a compound

of the invention can be determined using the methods disclosed herein or otherwise known in the art.

5 In view of the disclosed utility of the compounds of formula I, the skilled artisan also would recognize that an agent such as heparin can be replaced with a compound of the invention. Such a use of a compound of formula I can result, for example, in a cost saving as compared to other anticoagulants.

10 In a further embodiment, the present invention provides a method of inhibiting factor Xa in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient an effective factor Xa inhibitory amount of a compound of formula I. As used herein, the term „patient“ refers especially to a warm-blooded animal including a mammal and particularly a human. A patient is in need of treatment to inhibit factor Xa when the patient is suffering from a disease state that can be beneficially influenced by
15 inhibiting factor Xa activity or that is expected by the clinician to be beneficially influenced by inhibiting factor Xa activity.

The identification of those patients who are in need of treatment to inhibit factor Xa is well within the ability and knowledge of one skilled in the art. A clinician skilled in
20 the art can readily identify, by the use of clinical tests, physical examination and medical/family history, those patients who are in need of such a treatment.

Since a compound of formula I can inhibit factor Xa activity, such a compound can be used for reducing or inhibiting blood clotting in an individual. Thus, the present
25 invention further provides a method of reducing or inhibiting the formation of blood clots in an individual, especially in a patient in need thereof, by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I.

30 A therapeutically effective amount relating to the production in an individual of an effect like inhibition or reduction of blood clotting, or an effective factor Xa inhibitory amount of a compound of formula I means the amount or the dose of a compound of formula I that has to be administered to an individual in order to achieve or to maintain the desired effect or to inhibit factor Xa activity in the individual to the

desired extent. Such an effective amount or dose to be administered has to be adjusted to the individual circumstances in each case. It can be readily determined by the use of conventional techniques using the methods described herein or otherwise known in the art, and by observing results obtained under analogous circumstances. In determining the effective dose, a number of factors are considered including, but not limited to: the species of patient; its size, age, and general health; the specific disease involved; the degree or the involvement or the severity of the disease; the response of the individual patient; the particular compound administered; the mode of administration; the bioavailability characteristics of the pharmaceutical preparation administered; the dose regimen selected; and the use of concomitant medication. An appropriate dosage can be established using clinical approaches well known in the medical art.

In general, in view of the above factors it is evident that the effective factor Xa inhibitory amount or the therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I will vary and can be varied within wide limits. Usually, an effective amount will vary from about 0.01 milligram per kilogram of body weight per day (mg/kg per day) to about 20 mg/kg per day. A daily dose of from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg is preferred. These data refer to a human of about 75 kg of body weight. In particular when administering relatively large quantities, it can be favorable to subdivide the daily dose into several, for example 2, 3 or 4 subdose administrations.

A compound of formula I can be administered to an individual for the treatment of a variety of clinical conditions, including, for example, the treatment and prophylaxis of cardiovascular disorders or complications associated, for example, with infection or surgery. Examples of cardiovascular disorders include restenosis, for example restenosis following angioplasty, reocclusion prophylaxis, conditions after coronary bypass operations, arterial, venous and microcirculatory disease states, cardiac infarction, angina pectoris, thromboembolic diseases, thromboses, embolism, adult respiratory distress syndrome, multi-organ failure, stroke or disseminated intravascular coagulation clotting disorder. Examples of related complications associated with surgery include, for example, deep vein and proximal vein thrombosis, which can occur following surgery. Thus, a compound of the invention is

useful as a medicament for reducing or inhibiting unwanted coagulation or blood clotting in an individual.

The compounds of formula I, their physiologically acceptable salts and other
5 suitable derivatives thereof can be employed as medicaments or pharmaceuticals in
the above-mentioned methods on their own, in mixtures with each other or in the
form of pharmaceutical compositions which comprise, as the active ingredient, an
effective amount of at least one compound of formula I and/or of a physiologically
acceptable salt and/or another suitable derivative thereof in admixture or otherwise
10 in association with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carrier substances and
auxiliary substances.

In effecting treatment of a patient, compounds of formula I on their own or
pharmaceutical compositions comprising them can be administered in any form or
15 mode which makes the compounds of formula I bioavailable in effective amounts,
including oral and parenteral routes. For example, they can be administered orally,
subcutaneously, intramuscularly, intravenously, transdermally, intranasally, rectally,
and the like. Oral administration is generally preferred but depending on the specific
case other modes of administration can also be favourable, for example in an acute
20 stage of a disease intravenous administration by means of injection or infusion. One
skilled in the art of preparing formulations can readily select the proper form and
mode of administration depending upon the disease state to be treated, the stage of
the disease, and other relevant circumstances.

25 Pharmaceutical compositions or medicaments comprising a compound of formula I
and/or a physiologically acceptable salt and/or another suitable derivative thereof
can be made by combining the compounds of formula I and/or their physiologically
acceptable salts and/or other suitable derivatives thereof with pharmaceutically
acceptable carrier substances and auxiliary substances, the proportion and nature
30 of which are determined by the chosen route of administration and standard
pharmaceutical practice. The pharmaceutical compositions or medicaments are
prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art. The pharmaceutical
compositions will, in general, contain an effective amount of a compound of formula

I and/or a physiologically acceptable salt and/or another suitable derivative thereof together with a suitable amount of a carrier so as to comprise the proper dosage for administration to an individual. The pharmaceutical compositions may be adapted for oral or parenteral use and may be administered to the patient in the form, for example, of tablets, capsules, suppositories, solutions, suspensions, ointments, tinctures, nasal sprays, aerosol mixtures, implants, rods, microcapsules or the like. Thus, together with the claimed compounds the present invention provides useful pharmaceutical compositions or medicaments for inhibiting factor Xa activity and blood clotting in an individual.

10

The present invention further encompasses a process for the preparation of pharmaceutical compositions or medicaments which comprise at least one compound of formula I and/or a physiologically acceptable salt and/or another suitable derivative thereof, as well as it encompasses the use of the compounds of formula I and/or physiologically acceptable salts and/or other suitable derivatives thereof for the preparation of medicaments, especially of medicaments for the treatment or prophylaxis of the above-mentioned diseases.

20

Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and auxiliary substances are referred to as substances or compositions that are non-toxic to an individual or have acceptable toxicity as determined by the appropriate regulatory agency. The carrier substance or excipient may be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material which can serve as a vehicle or medium for the active ingredient. As used herein, the term „pharmaceutically acceptable carrier“ encompasses any of the standard

25

pharmaceutical carriers such as liquid carriers, for example phosphate buffered saline, water, an emulsion such as an oil/water or water/oil emulsion, or solid or semi-solid carriers such as, for example, lactose, corn starch, fats, waxes, etc.

30

Suitable pharmaceutical carriers and their formulations are well known in the art and are, for example, described by Martin in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 15th Ed. (Mack Publishing Co., Easton 1975) which is incorporated herein by reference also with respect to other aspects of the ingredients and the preparation of pharmaceutical compositions.

Examples of auxiliary substances are fillers, disintegrants, binders, glidants, wetting agents, stabilizers, emulsifiers, preservatives, sweeteners, dyes, flavorants, aromatizing agents, thickeners, diluents, buffering substances, solubilizing agents, agents for achieving a slow-release effect, salts for altering the osmotic pressure, coating agents, antioxidants, etc.

For the purpose of oral administration, the compounds of formula I may be incorporated with excipients or inert diluents or edible carriers and used in the form of, for example, tablets, film tablets, coated tablets, pills, troches, capsules, granules, solutions, suspensions, emulsions, elixirs, syrups, wafers, chewing gums and the like, or they may be enclosed in gelatin capsule. The pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration may be varied depending upon the particular form. Usually they contain at least 1 % of the active ingredient of formula I and may conveniently contain up to about 90 % of the weight of the unit. Preferably the content of the compounds of formula I and/or their physiologically acceptable salts and/or other suitable derivatives is from about 4 % to about 70 % by weight. The amount of the active ingredient present in the compositions is such that a unit dosage form suitable for administration will be obtained.

The tablets, pills, capsules, troches and the like may also contain, for example, one or more of the following carrier and auxiliary substances: binders, such as microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth or gelatin; excipients, such as starch or lactose, disintegrating agents such as alginic acid, Primogel, corn starch and the like; lubricants, such as magnesium stearate or Sterotex; glidants, such as colloidal silicon dioxide; and sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin may be added or flavoring agents, such as peppermint, methyl salicylate or orange flavoring. When the dosage unit form is a capsule, it may contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier such as polyethylene glycol or a fatty oil. Other dosage unit forms may contain other various materials which modify the physical form of the dosage unit, for example, as coatings. Thus, tablets or pills may be coated with sugar, shellac, or other enteric coating agents. A syrup may contain, in addition to the active ingredient, for example sucrose as a sweetening agent and certain preservatives, dyes and colorings and flavors.

For the purpose of parenteral administration, the compounds of formula I and/or physiologically acceptable salts thereof and/or other suitable derivatives thereof may be incorporated into a solution or a suspension. The solutions or suspensions may, for example, also include one or more of the following carrier and auxiliary substances: sterile diluents such as water for injection, saline solution, fixed oils, polyethylene glycols, glycerine, propylene glycol or other synthetic solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl paraben; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfite; chelating agents such as ethylene diamine, 5
10 notetraacetic acid; buffers such as acetates, citrates or phosphates; agents for the adjustment of toxicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. The content of the compounds of formula I in the preparations for parenteral administration may be varied. Usually they contain at least 0.1 % by weight of the compound of formula I. Preferably the content of the compound of formula I and/or the physiologically acceptable salts thereof and/or other suitable derivatives thereof is from about 0.1 %
15 to 50 %. The parenteral preparations can be enclosed in ampules, disposable syringes, multiple dose vials made of glass or plastic, or infusion bottles. Suitable excipients for microcapsules, implants and rods are, for example, mixed polymers of glycolic acid and lactic acid.

20

Materials used in preparing the various pharmaceutical compositions should be pharmaceutically pure and non-toxic in the amounts used.

Besides one or more compounds of formula I and/or one or more physiologically acceptable salts thereof and/or one or more other suitable derivatives thereof as
25 active compounds the pharmaceutical compositions according to present invention may also contain one or more other pharmacologically active compounds.

In another, more general embodiment the present invention provides compositions comprising at least one compound of formula I and/or salt thereof and/or another
30 suitable derivative thereof in admixture or otherwise in association with one or more inert carriers. These compositions are useful, for example, as assay standards, as convenient means of making bulk shipments, or as pharmaceutical compositions. An

assayable amount of a compound of formula I is an amount which is readily measurable by standard assay procedures and techniques as are well known and appreciated by those skilled in the art. Assayable amount of a compound of formula I will generally vary from about 0.001 % to about 90 % of the composition by weight.

- 5 Inert carriers can be any material which does not degrade or otherwise covalently react with a compound of formula I. Examples of suitable inert carriers are water; aqueous buffers, such as, for example, those which are generally useful in High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) analysis; organic solvents, such as acetonitrile, ethyl acetate, hexane and the like; and pharmaceutically acceptable
10 carrier and auxiliary substances.

- The compounds of formula I can also be used as starting materials or chemical intermediates in the preparation of other compounds, especially in the preparation of other pharmacologically active compounds. Examples for such conversions of
15 compounds of the invention into other compounds of the invention are given below. For this use, besides the compounds of formula I and their physiologically acceptable salts also other salts of the compounds of the formula I can be useful which not suitable or less suitable for use as pharmaceuticals. Thus, the present invention also relates to compounds of the formula I and their salts in general as
20 chemical intermediates, especially as intermediates in the preparation of pharmacologically active compounds.

- The following tests can serve to investigate the pharmacological activity and to
25 illustrate the utility of the compounds of the present invention as factor Xa inhibitors.

Test 1: In Vitro Inhibition of Selected Purified Coagulation Enzymes and Other Serine Proteases

- 30 The ability of a compound of formula I to inhibit factor Xa, thrombin, plasmin, elastase and trypsin may be assessed by determining the concentration of compound of formula I that inhibits enzyme activity by 50 % (IC_{50}). Purified enzymes

are used in chromogenic assays. To determine the inhibition constant, the IC_{50} value is corrected for competition with substrate using the formula:

$$K_i = IC_{50} \times (1 / \{1 + ((\text{substrate concentration}) / \text{substrate } K_m)\})$$

5

where K_m is the Michaelis-Menten-constant (Y.-C. Chen and W.H. Prusoff, Biochem. Pharmacol. 22: 3099-3018 (1973), which is incorporated herein by reference).

10 a. Factor Xa Assay

TBS-PEG buffer (50 mM Tris-Cl, pH 7.8, 200 mM NaCl, 0.05 % (w/v) PEG-8000, 0.02 % (w/v) NaN_3) is used for this assay. The IC_{50} is determined by combining in appropriate wells of a Costar half-area microtiter plate 25 μ l human factor Xa
15 (Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc.; South Bend, IN) in TBS-PEG; 40 μ l 10 % (v/v) DMSO in TBS-PEG (uninhibited control) or various concentrations of the compound to be tested diluted in 10 % (v/v) DMSO in TBS-PEG; and substrate S-2765 (N – benzyloxycarbonyl-D-Arg-Gly-L-Arg-p-nitroanilide; Kabi Pharmacia, Inc.; Franklin OH) in TBS-PEG.

20

The assays are performed by pre-incubating the compound of formula I plus enzyme for 10 min, then the assay is initiated by adding substrate to obtain a final volume of 100 μ l. The initial velocity of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis is measured by the change in absorbance at 405 nm using a Bio-tek Instruments kinetic plate reader
25 (Ceres UV900HDi) at 25 °C during the linear portion of the time course (usually 1.5 min after addition of substrate). The concentration of inhibitor that causes a 50 % decrease in the rate of substrate hydrolysis is predicted by linear regression after plotting the relative rates of hydrolysis (compared to the uninhibited control) versus the log of the compound of formula I concentration. The enzyme concentration is 0.5
30 nM and substrate concentration is 140 μ M.

b. Thrombin Assay

TBS-PEG buffer is used for this assay. The IC_{50} is determined as above for the Factor Xa assay, except that the substrate is S-2366 (L-PyroGlu-L-Pro-L-Arg-p-nitroanilide; Kabi) and the enzyme is human thrombin (Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc.; South Bend IN). The enzyme concentration is 175 μ M.

5

c. Plasmin Assay

TBS-PEG buffer is used for this assay. The IC_{50} is determined as described above for the factor Xa assay, except that the substrate is S-2251 ((D)-Val-L-Leu-L-Lys-p-nitroanilide; Kabi) and the enzyme is human plasmin (Kabi). The enzyme
10 concentration is 5 nM and the substrate concentration is 300 μ M.

d. Trypsin Assay

15 TBS-PEG buffer containing 10 mM $CaCl_2$ is used for this assay. The IC_{50} is determined as described above in the factor Xa assay, except that the substrate is BAPNA (Benzoyl-L-Arg-p-nitroanilide; Sigma Chemical Co.; St. Louis MO) and the enzyme is bovine pancreatic trypsin (Type XIII, TPCK treated; Sigma). The enzyme concentration is 50 nM and the substrate concentration is 300 μ M.

20

e. Elastase Assay

Tris-Cl; pH 7.4, 300 mM NaCl, 2 % (v/v) N-methyl-pyrrolidone, 0.01 % (w/v) NaN_3 buffer is used for this assay. The IC_{50} is determined as described above in the factor
25 Xa assay, except that the substrate is succinyl-Ala-Ala-Ala-p-nitroanilide (Calbiochem-Nova Biochem Corp.; San Diego CA) and the enzyme is human neutrophil elastase (Athens Research and Technology, Inc.; Athens GA). The enzyme concentration is 75 nM and the substrate concentration is 600 μ M. The control compound is „TENSTOP“ (N-alpha-tosyl-Gly-p-amidinophenylalanine methyl
30 ester; American Diagnostica, Inc.; Greenwich CT), which is a reversible factor Xa inhibitor (Stuerzebecher et al., Thromb. Res. 54: 245-252 (1989); Hauptmann et al., Thromb. Haem. 63: 220-223 (1990), each of which is incorporated herein by reference).

Test 2: Assays for Determining Inhibition of Coagulation

The effectiveness of compounds of formula I may be assessed by the in vitro
5 prothrombin time (PT) assay using pooled human donor plasma. An ex vivo assay
may also be used in which plasma is collected at various times after intravenous (iv)
administration of a compound of formula I to rats or to rabbits or intraduodenal (id)
administration to rats and analysis using the PT assay to determine plasma half-life.
The PT assay is initiated with a thromboplastin dilution selected to obtain an
10 extended and highly reproducible coagulation endpoint, referred to as the „dilute PT
assay“ as described below. The effectiveness of various compounds may also be
determined using an in vivo rat arteriovenous shunt model of thrombosis.

a. In Vitro Dilute Prothrombin Time Assay

15 100 µl prewarmed (37 °C) pooled human platelet poor plasma (PPP) is added to a
fibrometer cup (Baxter Diagnostics., Inc.; McGaw Park IL). 50 µl of various
concentrations of a compound of formula I in TBS-BSA with calcium (50 mM Tris-Cl,
100 mM NaCl, 0.1 % (w/v) bovine serum albumin, 20 mM CaCl₂) is added. In control
20 experiments, TBS-BSA with calcium but without test compound of formula I is added
for measurement of uninhibited coagulation time. 150 µl diluted prewarmed rabbit
thromboplastin (Baxter) with calcium is added to the fibrometer cup and the
fibrometer timer is started. A rabbit thromboplastin dilution curve is obtained prior to
treating the compound and is used to choose a thromboplastin dilution that allows
25 approximately 30 sec PT time for uninhibited controls. The experimental con-
centration giving 50 % inhibition of coagulation (EC₅₀) with test compound is
calculated from the dilution curve times.

Alternatively, the dilute prothrombin time assay is conducted using the „research“
30 mode on an Instrumentation Laboratories (IL) ACL3000-plus automated coagulation
instrument (IL; Milan, Italy). Thromboplastin is diluted until a clotting time of 30-35
seconds is achieved. This clotting time is taken as 100 % activity. A standard curve
for calibration is established by serial 2-fold dilution of the diluted thromboplastin

reagent (rabbit brain IL-brand thromboplastin). During the assay, a 50 μ l sample (plasma separated by centrifugation) is mixed with 100 μ l thromboplastin reagent and nephelometric readings are taken over 169 sec. Coagulation time is determined from the maximal rate of change of light scatter calculated by the instrument.

- 5 Inhibition is expressed as percent activity as determined by comparison with the calibration curve.

b. Ex Vivo Dilute Prothrombin Time Assay

- 10 A test compound of formula I is administered iv either through the tail vein (rat) or ear vein (rabbit) following an approved protocol. 0.5 ml blood samples are removed at timed intervals after administration of a test compound of formula I from a cannulated carotid artery (rat) or auricular artery (rabbit). After centrifugation to obtain PPP, the plasma is immediately stored on ice or frozen.

15

For dilute prothrombin time determination, the plasma is prewarmed and assayed as described above. Percent inhibition is calculated from a thromboplastin dilution curve, which is run with each series of samples, and used to determine the time at which approximately 50 % of the initial anticoagulant activity remains in the plasma

- 20 ($T_{1/2}$).

- The test compounds of formula I can also be administered to rats using an intraduodenal dosing protocol. Male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing approximately 300 g are anesthetized with a combination of ketamine/xylazine, subcutaneously, following an approved protocol. The right carotid artery is cannulated for blood sampling. A laparotomy is performed and duodenum is cannulated with a ball-tip needle and tied into place to ensure that the suture is distal to the point of insertion. An additional tie is placed proximal to the insertion point to prevent leakage of gastric contents. The effectiveness of the suture in preventing a compound from reaching the site of insertion is tested by pressure testing at the conclusion of each experiment. The point of insertion is approximately 4 cm from the duodenal-gastric junction. Compounds are administered in 1 ml normal saline. A 0.7 ml blood sample is drawn prior to administration of the test compound of formula I and at 15, 30, 60,

90 and 120 min after administration. Plasma is separated by centrifugation and assayed for inhibition of coagulation using the dilute prothrombin time assay.

c. Rat Arteriovenous Shunt Model of Thrombosis

5

The anti-thrombotic efficacy of various compounds of the invention may be assessed using rat extracorporeal arteriovenous (AV) shunt. The AV shunt circuit consisted of a 20 cm length of polyethylene (PE) 60 tubing inserted into the right carotid artery, a 6 cm length of PE 160 tubing containing a 6.5 cm length of
10 mercerized cotton thread (5 cm exposed to blood flow), and a second length of PE 60 tubing (20 cm) completing the circuit into the left jugular vein. The entire circuit is filled with normal saline prior to insertion.

Test compounds of formula I are administered by continuous infusion into the tail
15 vein using a syringe pump and butterfly catheter (infusion volume 1.02 ml/h). A compound is administered for 30 min, then the shunt is opened and blood allowed to flow for a period of 15 min (total of 45 min infusion). At the end of the 15 min period, the shunt is clamped and the thread is carefully removed and weighed on an analytical balance. Percent inhibition of thrombus formation is calculated using the
20 thrombus weight obtained from control rats, which are infused with saline.

The following Table 1 shows the factor Xa inhibitory activities (K_i -values) of selected compounds of the formula I (testing the compounds for inhibitory activity was accomplished using the in vitro factor Xa assay described above (Test 1a).

25

Example	K_i (Xa) [μ M]
4	0.002
5	0.005
6	0.005
7	7.65
10	0.0009
18	0.31
23	0.0028

Example	K_i (Xa) [μ M]
159	0.011
161	0.008
162	0.025
163	0.001
165	0.002
167	0.074
170	0.033

WO 00/40548

PCT/EP99/10341

26	1.07
39	2.89
51	3.86
57	1.93
66	0.0023
70	0.030
79	0.0225
82	2.84
86	0.6
95	0.0091
96	0.0084
100	0.44
106	0.067
110	0.002
111	0.059
113	0.006
119	0.011
122	0.016
124	0.001
125	2.57
126	0.011
131	0.005
133	0.001
135	0.013
137	0.004
138	0.055
140	0.003
141	0.10
149	0.023
151	0.004
153	5.84
154	0.31
157	0.019

172	0.072
176	0.001
177	0.001
181	0.013
183	0.025
184	0.019
188	0.022
189	0.020
192	0.044
194	0.034
195	0.032
196	0.039
201	0.042
202	0.028
214	0.047
216	0.019
219	0.005
222	0.043
223	0.001
228	0.003
230	0.001
232	0.024
233	0.033
235	0.012
236	0.005
241	0.025
242	0.002
243	0.025
246	0.0007
252	0.031
258	0.008
262	0.019
263	0.025

Examples

The following examples present typical syntheses of the compounds of formula I.

These examples are understood to be illustrative only and are not intended to limit

- 5 the scope of the present invention in any way. The compounds of the examples were characterized by mass spectra (MS) and/or NMR spectra and/or melting point.

Example 1

- 10 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-amide acetic acid salt, less polar diastereomeric mixture and 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-amide acetic acid salt, more polar diastereomeric mixture

15

a) Cyclohexyl-acetyl chloride

Cyclohexyl-acetic acid (288 ml, 2.04 mol) and thionyl chloride (306 ml, 4.19 mol) were stirred in a 1000 ml flask fitted with reflux condenser, CaCl₂ drying tube,

- 20 thermometer, heating mantle, and magnetic stirrer. The reaction solution was heated to 50 °C with stirring (gas evolution). After 14.5 hours at 50 °C, the reaction mixture was further heated to a gentle reflux for 90 min and then cooled to room temperature. Excess thionyl chloride was removed under reduced pressure. The residual liquid was vacuum distilled to afford cyclohexyl-acetyl chloride (250.92 g, 25 77 %) as a pale yellow liquid. bp.: 60 °C/5 mm Hg; MS m/z: 161 (M+H)⁺.

b) Cyclohexyl-acetic acid tert-butyl ester

- To a 5 °C solution of dimethylaniline (320 ml, 2.54 mol) in t-butyl alcohol (480 ml) was added dropwise a solution of cyclohexyl-acetyl chloride (250.9 g, 1.56 mol) in dichloromethane (320 ml) over 30 min. At the end of the addition, the addition funnel was rinsed with dichloromethane (80 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred 90 min at 30 5 °C and then allowed to warm to room temperature. After 15 hours at room

temperature, the reaction solution was heated to reflux for 6 hours and then cooled to 5 °C. The cold reaction mixture was acidified with 6 n hydrogen chloride (640 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1 n hydrogen chloride (860 ml), water (2 x 860 ml), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 860 ml), and brine (860 ml). The organic solution was dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated (room temperature/20 mm Hg). The remaining liquid was distilled to afford the desired product as a yellow oil (259.32 g, 84 %). bp.: 70-75 °C/0.6 mm Hg; MS m/z: 199 (M+H)⁺.

10 c) 3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionic acid tert-butyl ester

n-Butyllithium (1.6 M in hexanes; 40.6 ml, 64.9 mmol) and diisopropylamine (9.1 ml, 64.9 mmol) were sequentially added to -78 °C tetrahydrofuran (90 ml) under nitrogen with stirring. The lithium diisopropylamide solution was stirred 15 min at -78 °C and then allowed to warm to 0 °C. The lithium diisopropylamide solution was cooled to -78 °C and cyclohexyl-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (12.8 g, 64.5 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min to the -70 °C lithium diisopropylamide solution with stirring. Enolate formation was allowed to occur over 15 min. The ester enolate thus formed was treated with a solution of 4-cyanobenzyl bromide (12.5 g, 64 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60 ml) and 1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2(1H)-pyrimidinone (15.9 ml, 132 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred 2 hours at -70 °C, then allowed to warm to room temperature over 20.5 hours. Evaporation of solvents (30 °C at 20 mm Hg) left an oil that was partitioned between a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic phases were washed with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride, water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and brine (200 ml), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated on a rotary evaporator (30 °C at 20 mm Hg). Vacuum distillation of the residue afforded the desired product (13.69 g, 68 % as a yellow oil. bp.: 160 °C/0.60 mm Hg, MS m/z: 314 (M+H)⁺.

30

d) 3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionic acid

To a solution of 3-(4-cyanophenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionic acid t-butyl ester (8.2 g, 26.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (70 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (14.1 ml, 183.0 mmol) with stirring at room temperature. Note gentle gas evolution which ensues. After 69 h, solvent and excess trifluoroacetic acid were evaporated under reduced pressure. The solid was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine, then dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and evaporated to dryness. The crude product was dissolved in methanol, treated with decolorizing carbon, filtered through celite and concentrated. The resultant solid was recrystallized from toluene to afford the desired product as an off-white powder (6.83 g, 58 %). mp.: 115-117 °C, MS m/z: 258 (M+H)⁺.

e) [3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetic acid methyl ester

A solution of 3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionic acid (8.8 g, 34.2 mmol, prepared as described in example 1d), (S)-amino-cyclohexyl-acetic acid methyl ester (6.27 g, 36.6 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (6.8 ml, 40.0 mmol), 3-hydroxy-3H-benzo[d][1,2,3]triazin-4-one (1.40 g, 8.6 mmol), and dimethylformamide (200 ml) was cooled to 10 °C. A solution of dicyclohexyl-carbodiimide (8.26 g, 40.0 mmol) in toluene (8 ml) was added dropwise over a period of 3 hours and the reaction mixture was stirred for 36 hours. The precipitated urea was sucked off and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. Crystallization from n-heptane/isopropanol gave 10.68 g of the desired product, which contained 1,3-dicyclohexyl-urea. The crude material was used without further purification. MS m/z: 411 (M+H)⁺.

f) (S)-Cyclohexyl-{2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-propionylamino}-acetic acid methyl ester

A suspension of (S)-cyclohexyl-{2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-propionylamino}-acetic acid methyl ester (10.68 g) and hydroxylamine (4.3 g, 0.13 mol) in ethanol (150 ml) was heated to reflux for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, evaporated in vacuo, solved in ethanol and poured into ice-water. The precipitate was collected by suction and dried at 50

°C in vacuo to give 4.74 g crude product, which was used in the next step without further purification. MS m/z: 444 (M+H)⁺.

g) [3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-(S)-cyclohexyl-
5 acetic acid methyl ester acetic acid salt

(S)-Cyclohexyl-{2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-
propionylamino}-acetic acid methyl ester (5.52 g, contains 1.5 g 1,3-dicyclohexyl-
urea, 9.06 mmol) was dissolved in acetic acid (50 ml). After addition of palladium on
10 charcoal (10 %, 100 mg) hydrogen was bubbled in the reaction mixture at room
temperature for 2 hours and at 50 °C for 15 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and
washed with water. Addition of water to the filtrate caused a precipitate which was
filtered off and dried to yield 1.5 g of 1,3-dicyclohexyl-urea. The filtrate was
evaporated to yield the desired product, which was used without further purification
15 in the next step. MS m/z: 428.3 (M+H)⁺.

h) [3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-(S)-cyclohexyl-
acetic acid hydrochloric acid salt

20 [3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-(S)-cyclohexyl-
acetic acid methyl ester acetic acid salt was dissolved in a mixture of hydrochloric
acid (100 ml), water (100 ml) and acetic acid (50 ml) within 1 hour. After 15 hours
stirring at room temperature and 8 hours at 50 °C the mixture was evaporated and
after addition of water lyophilized to yield a diastereomeric mixture (2.7 g, 72 % step
25 g and h) of the desired product. MS m/z: 414.3 (M+H)⁺.

The pure (more and less polar) diastereomers are available by purification over
Sephadex LH20 using n-butanol (17): glacial acetic acid (1) and water (2) as eluent.

i) 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-
30 acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-amide acetic acid salt

At 4 °C TOTU (48 mg, 0.14 mmol) was added to a solution of [3-(4-carbamimidoyl-
phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetic acid hydrochloric

acid salt (60 mg, 0.14 mmol), (S)-2-amino-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-
amide dihydrochloride (51 mg, 0.14 mmol) and N-ethylmorpholine (56 μ l, 0.42 mmol)
in dimethylformamide (10 ml). The mixture was stirred at 22 °C for 15 hours. The
solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by column chromatography
5 (Sephadex LH20, n-butanol/acetic acid/water 17:1:2) to give two stereoisomeric
product mixtures.

more polar diastereomeric mixture: 41 mg MS m/z 673.6 (M+H)⁺.

less polar diastereomeric mixture: 21 mg MS m/z 673.6 (M+H)⁺.

Total yield: 57 %

10

Example 2

2-(S)-(2-([3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl]-
cyclohexylmethyl-amino)-acetyl-amino)-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide acetic acid
15 salt hydrochloric acid salt

a) ([3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino)-
acetic acid tert-butyl ester

20 To 3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionic acid (5 g, 19.43 mmol) and
(cyclohexylmethyl-amino)-acetic acid tert-butyl ester (4.42 g, 19.43 mmol) in
dimethylformamide (50 ml) were added TOTU (7.01 g, 21.37 mmol) and
diisopropylethyl amine (2.51 g, 19.43 mmol) at -15 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1
hour and then allowed to warm to room temperature. After evaporation the residue
25 was treated with sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The
organic layer was evaporated to yield 10 g of crude material which was used in the
next step without further purification, MS m/z: 467.4 (M+H)⁺.

b) ([2-(R,S)-Cyclohexyl-3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-propionyl]-
30 cyclohexylmethyl-amino)-acetic acid

[3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino)-acetic

acid tert-butyl ester (2.0 g, 4.29 mmol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.89 g, 12.87 mmol) and triethylamine (1.3 g, 12.87 mmol) were stirred in isopropanol (80 ml) at room temperature for 24 hours. After evaporation the residue was treated with potassium hydrogen sulfate solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried and evaporated. Yield: 1.52 g (80 %), MS m/z: 444.3 (M+H)⁺.

c) {[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino}-acetic acid

10

((2-(R,S)-Cyclohexyl-3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-propionyl)-cyclohexylmethyl-amino)-acetic acid (1.5 g, 3.38 mmol) were dissolved in acetic acid (40 ml). After addition of palladium on charcoal (10 %, 100 mg) hydrogen was bubbled in the reaction mixture at 50 °C for 8 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and washed with acetic acid. The filtrate was evaporated, the residue dissolved in water, lyophilized and purified by chromatography on Sephadex LH20 employing n-butanol (17): glacial acetic acid (1): water (2) as eluent. Pure fractions were combined. The solvent was evaporated, the residue was taken up in water and the aqueous solution was lyophilized. Yield: 190 mg (13 %), MS m/z: 428.4 (M+H)⁺.

20

d) 2-(S)-(2-([3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino)-acetyl-amino)-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide acetic acid salt hydrochloric acid salt

25 To {[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl]-cyclohexylmethyl-amino}-acetic acid (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) and 2-(S)-amino-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide dihydrochloride (30 mg, 0.12 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 ml) were added at -15 °C TOTU (44 mg, 0.13 mmol) and N-ethylmorpholine (40 µl, 0.32 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and then allowed to warm to room temperature. After evaporation the residue was treated with sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was evaporated and purified by chromatography on Sephadex LH20 employing n-butanol (17): glacial acetic acid (1): water (2) as eluent. Pure fractions were combined. The solvent was evaporated,

30

the residue was taken up in water and the aqueous solution was lyophilized. Yield: 12 mg (15 %), MS m/z: 292.4 (M+2H)²⁺.

Example 3

5

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide acetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer

- 10 To [3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetic acid (41 mg, 0.1 mmol, less polar diastereomer, example 1h) and 2-(S)-amino-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide dihydrochloride (24.6 mg, 0.1 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 ml) were added HATU (39 mg, 0.1 mmol) and collidine (24.2 mg, 0.2 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and then allowed to warm
- 15 to room temperature. After evaporation the residue was purified by chromatography on Sephadex LH20 employing n-butanol (17): glacial acetic acid (1): water (2) as eluent. Pure fractions were combined. The solvent was evaporated, the residue was taken up in water and the aqueous solution was lyophilized. Yield: 50 mg (74 %), MS m/z: 569.5 (M+H)⁺, 285.4 (M+2H)²⁺.

20

Example 4

- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide acetic acid salt, less
- 25 polar diastereomer

- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide acetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer, was prepared from (S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-cyclohexyl-acetic acid (less polar diastereomer, example
- 30 1h), 2-(S)-amino-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide dihydrochloride, HATU, and collidine in dimethylformamide as described in example 3 to yield 46 % of the

desired product. MS m/z: 569.5 (M+H)⁺, 285.4 (M+2H)²⁺.

Example 5

- 5 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester, less polar diastereomer

- 10 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester, less polar diastereomer, was prepared from (S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-cyclohexyl-acetic acid (less polar diastereomer, example 1h), 2-(S)-amino-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester dihydrochloride, HATU, and collidine in dimethylformamide as described in example 3 to yield 60 % of the desired
- 15 product. MS m/z: 598.5 ((M+H)⁺, 2 %), 299.9 ((M+2H)²⁺, 100 %).

Example 6

- 20 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer

- 25 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester hydrochloric acid salt (6 mg, 8.07 μmol, less polar diastereomer, example 5) was solved in 4 n hydrochloric acid (1 ml) and stirred for 4 hours at room temperature. Water was added and the reaction mixture lyophilized to give 5 mg (quantitative yield) of the desired product. MS m/z: 570.5 ((M+H)⁺, 1 %), 285.9 ((M+2H)²⁺, 100 %).

- 30 Example 7

3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-N-[(S)-cyclohexyl-[2-(2,5-dioxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-methyl]-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer

- 5 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-N-[(S)-cyclohexyl-[2-(2,5-dioxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-methyl]-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer, was prepared from (S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-cyclohexyl-acetic acid (less polar diastereomer, example 1h), 3-(2-amino-ethyl)-imidazolidine-2,4-dione hydrochloride, HATU, and collidine in
10 dimethylformamide as described in example 3 to yield 4 % of the desired product. MS m/z: 539.5 (M+H)⁺.

Example 8

- 15 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-N-[(S)-cyclohexyl-[(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl]-propionamide acetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer

To (S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-cyclohexyl-acetic acid (50 mg, 0.12 mmol, less polar diastereomer, example 1h) and 4-aminomethyl-
20 piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (26 mg, 0.12 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 ml) were added HATU (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) and collidine (16 mg, 0.13 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and then allowed to warm to room temperature. The mixture was evaporated and treated with 2 ml of trifluoroacetic acid (containing 10 % water) for 2 hours. After evaporation the
25 residue was purified by chromatography on Sephadex LH20 employing n-butanol (17): glacial acetic acid (1): water (2) as eluent. Pure fractions were combined. The solvent was evaporated, the residue was taken up in water and the aqueous solution was lyophilized. Yield: 45 mg (59 %), MS m/z: 510.5 (M+H)⁺, 255.8 (M+2H)²⁺.

30

Example 9

General method for synthesis of arylalkanoyl derivatives on solid phase

General solid-phase peptide synthesis was used to produce many of the compounds of this invention. Such methods were described, for example, by Steward and Young (Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis (Freeman and Co., San Francisco, 1969), which is

5 incorporated herein by reference.

Unless indicated otherwise, compounds were synthesized on polystyrene resin cross-linked with 1 % divinylbenzene. An acid sensitive linker (Rink Linker) was coupled to the solid support (Rink, Tetr. Lett. 28:3787 (1987); Sieber, Tetr. Lett. 28:2107 (1987), each of which is incorporated herein by reference. All compounds were synthesized on a

10 semi-automated peptide synthesizer built in house. Boc-and Fmoc-protected L- and D-amino acid derivatives were from various commercial sources like Advanced ChemTech (Louisville, KY 40228-9973, USA); Bachem (King of Prussia, PA 19406, USA) and PerSeptive Biosystems (Framingham, MA 01701, USA).

Synthesis of the compounds of formula I was carried out according to the classical Fmoc methodology (E. Atherton and R.C. Sheppard in „Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis: A

15 Practical Approach“, IRL Press, Oxford, England, 1989) using DICl and HOBt as activating reagents. All couplings were done in dimethylformamide or dimethylformamide:dichloromethane (1:1 mixture) at room temperature for 40 min. Completion of coupling was monitored by ninhydrin test as described by Kaiser (Kaiser

20 et al., Anal. Biochem. 34:595 (1970)), which is incorporated herein by reference. A second (double) coupling was performed where coupling in the first instance was incomplete.

After completion of peptide assembly on the resin, the final Fmoc deprotection was performed followed by normal wash cycles and determination of the amount of Fmoc

25 group released by deprotection at 302 nm. Then the acetic acid derivatives were similarly coupled by DICl/HOBt procedure. The finished resin was washed successively with dichloromethane, dimethylformamide and dichloromethane, then dried under vacuum and used in the next step.

30 Solid-Phase Synthesis of Amidoxime:

The general procedure was by mixing the resin (from the step above) of the nitrile containing substance with 20-40 equivalents of hydroxylamine hydrochloride in presence of 1:1:1 (by volumes) mixture of triethylamine, pyridine and

dimethylformamide. The suspension was usually sonicated for about 30 sec. and shaken at room temperature for 12-24 hours. The completion of conversion of nitrile to amidoxime was monitored by either FT-IR (KBr disk) looking for the disappearance of –CN absorption at 2225 cm^{-1} or by cleavage of small sample of the resin by trifluoroacetic acid: H_2O (95:5) or reagent K (see below) and determination of the molecular weight by HPLC/ESMS. The finished resin was washed with dimethylformamide, 10 % H_2O in dimethylformamide, ethanol, dichloromethane and dried in vacuum before its use in the next step.

10 Solid-Phase Synthesis of Amidine:

Several methods were reported for the synthesis of amidine-containing compounds (for review see P.J. Dunn (1995) in "Comprehensive Organic Functional Group Transformations: Amidines and N-Substituted Amidines", Vol. 5, 741-782 (eds. Alan R. Katritzky, Otto Meth-Cohen & Charles W. Rees), Pergamon, N.Y., 1995). None of these methods were compatible with the solid-phase organic synthesis. Here we developed the proper procedure of amidine synthesis via amidoxime precursor by reduction using excess triethylsilane in presence of soluble catalyst DCRu. It was found that addition of triphenylphosphine in presence of acetic acid facilitated the reduction and enhanced the yield of amidine compounds. Thus, the current invention also relates to a process of the reduction of an amidoxime group on solid phase to an amidino group using excess triethylsilane in presence of the soluble catalyst dichlorotetrakis (triphenylphosphine) ruthenium (II) and optionally further in the presence of triphenylphosphine and acetic acid in a solvent, for example dimethylformamide.

25 In a typical experiment the dried resin was added to the reduction cocktail composed of DCRu, triphenylphosphine, acetic acid, dimethylformamide, and triethylsilane in a stoppered reaction vessel. The reduction usually will take 12-24 hours at room temperature. Additional amount of triethylsilane was used in case of incomplete reduction and the time of reaction was extended by 4-8 additional hours. The finished peptidomimetic resin was washed with dimethylformamide, ethanol, dichloromethane and suspended in reagent K (King et al., Int. J. Pept. Prot. Res. 36:255-266 (1990)) cocktail (5 ml/g peptide resin) for 180 min at room temperature. Then the cleavage mixture was filtered in anhydrous diethyl ether and the solid precipitate was isolated by

centrifugation and dried in vacuum over solid pellets of KOH and the solid material was dissolved in a mixture of 1:1 of 0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid in water and acetonitrile and lyophilized.

- 5 For peptidomimetic purification, a sample of crude lyophilized compound was dissolved in a mixture of 0.1 % aqueous trifluoroacetic acid containing 10 % to 50 % acetonitrile. The compound solution usually filtered through a syringe connected to a 0.45 µm nylon „ACRODISC“ 13 (Gelman Sciences; Ann Arbor MI) filter. A proper volume of filtered peptidomimetic solution was injected into a semi-preparative C₁₈ column (Vydac Protein and Peptide C18, 218TP1010; The Separation Group; Hesperia CA). The flow rate of a gradient or isocratic mixture of 0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid buffer and acetonitrile (HPLC grade) as an eluent was maintained using a Beckman „SYSTEM GOLD“ HPLC. Elution of the peptidomimetic was monitored by UV detection at 230 nm (Beckman, System Gold, Programmable Solvent Module 126 and Programmable Detector Module 166 controlled by „SYSTEM GOLD“ software). After identifying the peak corresponding to each diastereomer using MS, the compounds were collected, lyophilized and biologically tested. MS was performed using a SCIEX API III+ instrument. In addition, NMR was performed using a General Electric instrument (300 MHz) or Bruker Avance DPX 300 (300 MHz). For NMR, samples typically were measured in DMSO-d₆ or CDCl₃ (Aldrich).

Typical synthesis of individual compounds is summarized in Scheme 5 and the following example illustrate the experimental details.

Example 10

25

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt

- a) 3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-N-[(S)-cyclohexyl-(1-(S)-{carbonylamino-(Rink-resin)}-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-methyl]-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionamide

30

Fmoc-protected Rink resin was coupled to 2-(S)-(Fmoc-amino)-4-(N,N'-bis-tert-butoxycarbonyl-guanidino)-butyric acid (2 eq.) using HOBt and DICl (2 eq. of each)

as outlined in example 9. After Fmoc-deprotection, the resin was coupled with (S)-cyclohexyl-(Fmoc-amino)-acetic acid (2 eq.) using the same coupling conditions. After Fmoc-deprotection the dried resin (100 mg, subs. 0.65 mmol/g) was coupled with 3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionic acid (1.5 eq.) using

5 DICl/HOBt (1.1 eq. each) in dimethylformamide for 4 hours at room temperature.

The completion of the reaction was confirmed by ninhydrin test. The resin was washed with dimethylformamide, methanol and dichloromethane and dried in vacuo for 2-3 hours.

10 b) N-[(S)-Cyclohexyl-(1-(S)-{carbonylamino-(Rink-resin)}-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-methyl]-3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionamide

The dried resin from step a was transferred into a screw-capped 20 ml vial and
15 mixed with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (25 eq.). To the reaction vial was added a mixture of triethylamine, pyridine and dimethylformamide (1:1:1), the vial capped, and sonicated for 30 sec. The reaction was rocked at room temperature over night. The completion of the reaction was checked as mentioned in example 9. The finished resin was used in the next step.

20

c) 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt

A solution of DCRu and triphenylphosphine in dimethylformamide and glacial acetic
25 acid was heated at 50°C for 10-15 min to give a clear brown colored solution. The reaction vial was cooled to room temperature and the second portion of the dried resin from the step above was added followed by triethylsilane. The vial was capped under N₂ and shaken at room temperature for 12 hours. Completion of reduction to amidine was monitored by cleavage of small amount of the resin and testing the
30 product with HPLC/ESMS. The finished resin was washed with dimethylformamide, methanol, dichloromethane and processed as outlined in example 9. The final compound was analyzed by MS to give M.Wt. 563.3 (cal. 563.7).

The following compounds were synthesized using the procedures described above:

Example	Name	MS	Method
11	2-(S)-{3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
12	2-(S)-{3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclo-hexyl-propionylamino]-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
13	2-(S)-{3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
14	2-(S)-{3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
15	2-(S)-{3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
16	2-(S)-{[3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionyl]-methyl-amino}-3-methyl-pentanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
17	2-(S)-{[3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl]-methyl-amino}-3-methyl-pentanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
18	2-(S)-{[3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-	ok	Solid ph.

	propionyl]-methyl-amino)-3-methyl-pentanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt		
19	2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
20	2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
21	2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
22	2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
23	2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
24	2-(S)-(2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionyl]-methyl-amino)-3-phenyl-propionylamino)-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
25	2-(S)-(2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl]-methyl-amino)-3-phenyl-propionylamino)-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
26	2-(S)-(2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl]-methyl-amino)-3-phenyl-propionylamino)-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
27	2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline-3-(S)-carboxylic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.

28	2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl]-1,2,3,4-tetra-hydro-isoquinoline-3-(S)-carboxylic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
29	2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline-3-(S)-carboxylic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
30	2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline-3-(S)-carboxylic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
31	2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl]-1,2,3,4-tetra-hydro-isoquinoline-3-(S)-carboxylic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
32	4-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-4-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-butyric acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
33	4-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-4-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-butyric acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
34	4-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-4-(1-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-butyric acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
35	4-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-4-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-butyric acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
36	4-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-4-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-butyric acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
37	2-(S)-[2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-	ok	Solid ph.

	propionylamino]-3-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt		
38	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl-amino]-3-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
39	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-3-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
40	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-3-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
41	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-3-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
42	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-4-phenyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
43	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl-amino]-4-phenyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
44	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-4-phenyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
45	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-4-phenyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
46	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-4-phenyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.

47	2-(S)-{5-Amino-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-pentanoylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
48	2-(S)-{5-Amino-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-pentanoylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
49	2-(S)-{5-Amino-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-pentanoylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
50	2-(S)-{5-Amino-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-pentanoylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
51	2-(S)-{5-Amino-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-pentanoylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
52	3-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-N-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-succinamic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
53	3-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-N-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-succinamic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
54	3-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-N-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-succinamic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
55	3-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-N-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-succinamic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
56	3-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-N-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-succinamic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
57	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-3-hydroxy-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-	ok	Solid ph.

	pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt		
58	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl-amino]-3-hydroxy-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
59	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-3-hydroxy-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
60	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-3-hydroxy-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
61	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-3-hydroxy-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
62	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-phenyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
63	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
64	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
65	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
66	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
67	2-(S)-{3-Benzoyloxy-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.

68	2-(S)-[3-Benzoyloxy-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-propionylamino]-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
69	2-(S)-[3-Benzoyloxy-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-propionylamino]-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
70	2-(S)-[3-Benzoyloxy-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-propionylamino]-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
71	2-(S)-[3-Benzoyloxy-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-propionylamino]-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
72	[5-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-5-(1-(S)-carbamoyle-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyle)-pentyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
73	[5-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-5-(1-(S)-carbamoyle-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyle)-pentyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
74	[5-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-5-(1-(S)-carbamoyle-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyle)-pentyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
75	[5-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-5-(1-(S)-carbamoyle-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyle)-pentyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
76	[5-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-5-(1-(S)-carbamoyle-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyle)-pentyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.

77	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-hexanoylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
78	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-hexanoylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
79	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
80	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
81	4-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-4-[1-(S)-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-2-cyclohexyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl]-butyric acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
82	4-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-4-[1-(S)-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-2-cyclohexyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl]-butyric acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
83	4-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-4-[1-(S)-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-2-cyclohexyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl]-butyric acid trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
84	N-[(S)-[(3-Carbamimidoyl-benzyl)-carbamoylmethyl-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
85	4-[(2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino)-methyl]-1-	ok	Solid ph.

	methyl-pyridinium trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer		
86	4-({2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-methyl)-1-methyl-pyridinium trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	Solid ph.
87	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	Solid ph.
88	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
89	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-3,3-dimethyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide bistrifluoroacetate	ok	Solid ph.
90	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-3,3-dimethyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
91	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-3,3-dimethyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
92	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-3,3-dimethyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
93	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-3,3-dimethyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
94	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-	ok	Solid ph.

	guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt		
95	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
96	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
97	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
98	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
99	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
100	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
101	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
102	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-3-phenyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
103	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-3-phenyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
104	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-3-phenyl-	ok	Solid ph.

	propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt		
105	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl- 2-phenyl-propionylamino]-3-phenyl-propionylamino}-5- guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
106	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin- 3-yl-propionylamino]-3-phenyl-propionylamino}-5- guanidino-pentanoic acid amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	Solid ph.
107	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl- propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino- pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
108	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-cyano-benzyl- carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-cyclohexyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
109	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl- propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino- pentanoic acid amide acetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
110	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl- propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino- pentanoic acid amide acetic acid salt, least polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
111	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)- cyclohexylmethyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2- cyclohexyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
112	2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl- propionyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline-1-(R,S)- carboxylic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
113	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-	ok	class.

	piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer		syn.
114	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
115	4-[(2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino)-methyl]-benzamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
116	2-(S)-[2-(S)-[3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino]-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
117	2-(S)-[2-(S)-[3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino]-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
118	2-(S)-[2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino]-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
119	2-(S)-[2-(S)-[2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino]-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
120	2-(S)-[2-(S)-[2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino]-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
121	2-(S)-[2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(S)-m-tolyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino]-5-guanidino-	ok	class. syn.

	pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt more polar diastereomer		
122	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-m-tolyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
123	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
124	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
125	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
126	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
127	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(R,S)-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
128	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
129	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.

130	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
131	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
132	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
133	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
134	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
135	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
136	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionamide acetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
137	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide acetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
138	3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionamide acetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.

139	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
140	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-o-tolyl-opionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
141	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-p-tolyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
142	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
143	2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
144	2-(S)-(2-(S)-Cyclohexyl-2-{3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(R,S)-m-tolyl-propionylamino}-acetyl-amino)-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
145	3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
146	2-(R,S)-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
147	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-m-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
148	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-	ok	class. syn.

	propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer		
149	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
150	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
151	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
152	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-o-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
153	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-p-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
154	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-p-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
155	2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
156	2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
157	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-	ok	class.

	methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt		syn.
158	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-m-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
159	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-m-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
160	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
161	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
162	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-o-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
163	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-o-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.

Examples 164 and 165

2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer (164) and 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-
5 N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer (165)

Examples 164 and 165

10

2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer (164) and 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-
N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-
15 propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer (165)

a) 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-propionic acid

N-Butyllithium (40.33 g, 15 % in hexane; 94.4 mmol) was added to tetrahydrofuran (140 ml) at 0 °C under nitrogen with stirring, then 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (16 ml, 94.6 mmol) was added. The solution was cooled to -78 °C and stirred for 60
20 min. (3-Bromo-phenyl)-acetic acid (9.68 g, 45 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added dropwise to the solution with stirring. After stirring for 60 min a solution of 4-cyano-benzyl bromide (8.83 g, 45 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at -78 °C, then allowed to warm to room temperature over 20 hours. Saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution (200
25 ml), hydrochloric acid (6 n, 40 ml), and ethyl acetate (200 ml) were added and the organic layer was separated, washed with ammonium chloride solution (3x 200 ml) and saturated sodium chloride solution (200 ml), dried (magnesium sulfate) and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 ml) and extracted with saturated aqueous sodium carbonate solution (2x 200 ml). The aqueous solution
30 was acidified with potassium hydrogen sulfate to pH 3 and the solid filtered, washed with water and dried. Yield 5.85 g (39 %), MS m/z: 330 (M+H)⁺.

b) 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionic acid hydrochloric acid salt

A solution of 2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-propionic acid (4.5 g, 13.6 mmol) in ethanol (100 ml) was saturated with dry hydrochloric acid at -20 °C to -40 °C for 2 hours. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 20 hours. Nitrogen was bubbled through the solution for 3 hours and the solution was evaporated at 20 °C. The residue was dissolved in dimethylformamide (50 ml) and saturated with dry ammonia for 2 hours. The solution was evaporated after 20 hours and treated with ethyl acetate and ethanol. The solid ammonium chloride was filtered and the solution evaporated, and again treated with ethyl acetate. The oily residue was separated to yield the ethyl ester hydrochloride of 2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionic acid. The ester was dissolved in hydrochloric acid (6 n, 20 ml) and acetic acid (20 ml) and stirred for 20 hours at room temperature and 48 hours at 50 °C. The solution was evaporated and lyophilized to yield 3.7 g (75 %) of the desired product. MS m/z: 347 (M+H)⁺.

c) {[1-(1-Carbamidimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-(S)-cyclohexyl-methyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester hydrochloric acid salt

20

To (S)-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-cyclohexyl-acetic acid (1.8 g, 7 mmol) in dimethylformamide (100 ml) were added HATU (2.9 g, 7.7 mmol) and collidine (0.93 ml, 7 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 20 min and 4-aminomethyl-piperidine-1-carboxamidine hydrochloric acid salt (1.6 g, 7 mmol) and collidine (1.85 ml, 14 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour then allowed to warm to room temperature. After evaporation the residue was treated with ethyl acetate and sodium hydrogen sulfate solution and the organic layer was separated, dried, and evaporated to yield 3.65 g of product still containing collidine salt.

30 d) 2-Amino-N-(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetamide hydrochloric acid salt

5 {[(1-Carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-(S)-cyclohexyl-methyl}-
carbamic acid tert-butyl ester hydrochloric acid salt (3.64 g crude material) was
stirred with aqueous trifluoroacetic acid (90%) at room temperature for 20 hours,
evaporated, dissolved in aqueous hydrochloric acid and lyophilized to yield 2.69 g
(89%) of the desired product, MS m/z: 296 (M+H)⁺, 148 (M+2H)²⁺.

e) 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-{[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-
4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-(S)-cyclohexyl-methyl}-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt

10 To 2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionic acid hydrochloride
(188 mg, 0.49 mmol) in dimethylformamide (30 ml) was added TOTU (164 mg, 0.5
mmol) and N-ethylmorpholine (127 μ l, 1 mmol) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred for 30
min at 0 °C, 2-amino-N-(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-
acetamide hydrochloric acid salt (180 mg, 0.49 mmol) was added and the mixture
15 was then allowed to warm to room temperature. After evaporation the residue was
purified by chromatography on Sephadex LH20 employing n-butanol (17): glacial
acetic acid (1): water (2) as eluent. Pure fractions were combined. The solvent was
evaporated, the residue was taken up in water and hydrochloric acid and
lyophilized. Yield: 82 mg of the more polar diastereomer and 71 mg of the less polar
20 diastereomer, MS (FAB) m/z: 624 (M+H)⁺.

The following compounds were synthesized using the procedures described in
examples 1 to 10 and 164 and 165:

166	3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-m-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
167	3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-m-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
168	N-[(S)-[(1-Carbamidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
169	3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-naphthalen-2-yl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
170	3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-naphthalen-2-yl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
171	3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-p-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
172	3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-p-tolyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
173	3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-cyano-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
174	3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-N-[(S)-cyclohexyl-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-benzylcarbamoyl]-	ok	class. syn.

	methyl}-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt		
175	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
176	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
177	2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
178	2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
179	2-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid dimethylamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
180	2-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid dimethylamide hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
181	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid isopropyl ester hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
182	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid benzyl-methyl-amide trifluoroacetic acid	ok	class. syn.

	salt, more polar diastereomer		
183	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid benzyl-methyl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
184	2-(S)-{2-(R,S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
185	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid isopropyl ester hydrochloric acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
186	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid butyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
187	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid propyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
188	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid butyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
189	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid propyl ester, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
190	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-	ok	class. syn.

	pentanoic acid cyclohexylmethyl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt		
191	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
192	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
193	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
194	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
195	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid benzhydryl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
196	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
197	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 2,4-dichloro-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
198	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.

199	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 3-methoxy-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
200	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 3,4-dimethoxy-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
201	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 4-chloro-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
202	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 4-methoxy-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
203	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
204	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid [2-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
205	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid [2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
206	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (3,3-diphenyl-propyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.

207	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 3,5-bis-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
208	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 2-chloro-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
209	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid [2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
210	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (2-phenoxy-ethyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
211	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid [2-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
212	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (adamantan-1-ylmethyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
213	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 3-cyano-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
214	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-{(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl}-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.

215	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
216	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
217	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
218	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
219	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(4-carbamimidoyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
220	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
221	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
222	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-phenyl-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.

Example 223

2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid
5 salt, less polar diastereomer

a) 4-[(2-(S)-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino)-methyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

10 To (S)-benzyloxycarbonylamino-cyclohexyl-acetic acid (5.4 g, 18.66 mmol) and 4-aminomethyl-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (4.0 g, 18.66 mmol) in dimethylformamide were added HATU (7.09 g, 18.66 mmol) and collidine (2.46 ml, 18.66 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and then allowed to warm to room temperature. The mixture was evaporated and separated between ethyl
15 acetate and sodiumhydrogencarbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with aqueous solution (pH 4), dried and evaporated. The resulting residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with potassium hydrogensulfate solution, dried and evaporated to give the desired product. Yield: 8.29 g (91 %), MS m/z: 488.3 (M+H)⁺.

20 b) 4-[(2-(S)-Amino-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino)-methyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester acetic acid salt

4-[(2-(S)-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino)-methyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (5.0 g, 10.25 mmol) was hydrogenated in ethanol
25 (200 ml) and acetic acid (2 ml) using palladium/charcoal (10 %) as catalyst. The solvent was removed and partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was evaporated and lyophilized to give the desired product in quantitative yield. MS m/z: 354.3 (M+H⁺).

30 c) 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-propionic acid

To a solution of n-butyl lithium (95 ml, 15 % solution in hexane, 147 mmol) and 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (24.9 ml, 147 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (220 ml) was

added a solution of (3-bromo-phenyl)-acetic acid (15.05 g, 70 mmol) in tetrahydrofurane (80 ml) at -78°C . The reaction mixture was stirred for 60 minutes at that temperature. Then 4-bromomethyl-benzonitrile (13.72 g, 70 mmol) in tetrahydrofurane (160 ml) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at -78°C , then warmed up to room temperature, and quenched with ammonium chloride solution (240 ml), 3 n hydrochloric acid (50 ml) and ethyl acetate (300 ml). The organic layer was washed with ammonium chloride solution and brine, dried and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was solved in ethyl acetate and stirred with methyl-tert-butylether. The precipitate was sucked off and dried in vacuo to give 19.0 g of the desired product (82% yield).

d) 4-((2-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino)-methyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

At 4°C TOTU (1.59 g, 4.84 mmol) was added to a solution of 2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-propionic acid (1.6 g, 4.84 mmol), 4-[(2-(S)-amino-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino)-methyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester acetic acid salt (2.0 g, 4.84 mmol) and N-ethylmorpholine (1.2 ml, 9.68 mmol) in dimethylformamide (80 ml). The mixture was stirred at 22°C for 15 hours, then evaporated in vacuo and stirred with sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The resulting precipitate was sucked off, washed with water and dried in vacuo at 40°C to give the desired product, which was used without further purification. MS m/z: 665.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^{+}$).

e) 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

Through a solution of 4-((2-[2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino)-methyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (3.7 g, 5.56 mmol) in dry ethanol (100 ml) was passed dry hydrochloric acid gas at -10°C for 1 hour. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours, evaporated and treated with a solution of ammonia in dry dimethylformamide (80 ml). After evaporation the residue was purified by Sephadex LH20 employing n-butanol (17): glacial acetic acid (1): water (2) as eluent and prep.

HPLC (HPLC conditions: Purospher(R)Star HP-18e (10 μ M), acetonitrile/ water + 1 % TFA, 10 % to 100 % acetonitrile). Pure fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield 1.06 g (24 %) of the less polar diastereomer of the desired product. MS m/z: 582.3 (M+H)⁺.

5

f) 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer

- 10 A solution of 2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (100 mg, 0.13 mmol, less polar diastereomer), ethyl acetimidate hydrochloride (32 mg, 0.26 mmol), and triethylamine (138 μ l, 1.04 mmol) in methanol (40 ml) was stirred for 5 days. During the five days the same amount of triethylamine and ethyl
- 15 acetimidate hydrochloride was added twice. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and purified by prep. HPLC (HPLC conditions: Purospher(R)Star HP-18e (10 μ M), acetonitrile / water + 1 % TFA, 10 % to 100 % acetonitrile) to give 70 mg of the desired product (63% yield). MS m/z: 623.3 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 224 and 225

- 3-(4-Carbamidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide
- 25 trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer and 3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer

- 30 a) 3-(4-Cyano-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

The title compound was prepared analogously to example 223 c) by using (3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid instead of (3-bromo-phenyl)-acetic acid. Yield: 64 %, MS m/z: 320.1 (M+H)⁺.

- 5 b) (S)-{[(1-Carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester hydrochloric acid salt

The title compound was prepared using (S)-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-cyclohexyl-acetic acid (10.1 g, 39.28 mmol), 4-aminomethyl-piperidine-1-carboxamidine
10 dihydrochloride (9.0 g, 39.28 mmol), HATU (14.9 g, 39.28 mmol), and collidine (15.6 ml, 117.8 mmol) in dimethylformamide as described in example 223 a).

- c) (S)-2-Amino-N-(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2-cyclohexyl-acetamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

15

A solution of (S)-{[(1-Carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester hydrochloric acid salt (20.0 g, 46.3 mmol) in trifluoroacetic acid (100 ml) was stirred for 12 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue was purified by Sephadex LH20
20 employing n-butanol (17): glacial acetic acid (1): water (2) as eluent. Pure fractions were combined to give the desired product. MS m/z: 296.2 (M+H)⁺.

- d) N-(S)-{[(1-Carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

25

The title compound was synthesized analogously to the procedure described in example 223 d) using (S)-2-amino-N-(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-2-cyclohexyl-acetamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (214 mg, 0.4 mmol), 3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid (128 mg, 0.4 mmol), TOTU (132
30 mg, 0.4 mmol), and N-ethyl-morpholine (152 µl, 1.2 mmol) in dimethylformamide (10 ml) to give 240 mg (84 %) of the desired product. MS m/z: 597.4 (M+H)⁺.

e) N-[[[(1-Carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloride

- Through a solution of N-(S)-[[[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-cyano-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (235 mg, 0.33 mmol) in dry ethanol (50 ml) was passed dry hydrochloric acid gas at -10°C for 1 hour. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours, evaporated and treated with a solution of ammonia in dry dimethylformamide for 3 days. After evaporation the residue was purified by prep.
- 10 HPLC (HPLC conditions: Purospher(R)Star HP-18e (10 μM), acetonitrile / water + 1 % TFA, 10 % to 100 % acetonitrile). Pure fractions were combined. The solvent was evaporated, the residue was taken up in water and the aqueous solution was lyophilized to yield 68 mg (22 %) of the more polar and 82 mg (26%) of the less polar diastereomer of the desired product. MS of both diastereomers show m/z:
- 15 614.4 (M+H)⁺, 307.8 (M+2H)²⁺.

The following compounds were synthesized using the procedures described in examples 1-10 and 223-225:

226	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
227	2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
228	N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt	ok	class. syn.
229	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more	ok	class. syn.

	polar diastereomer		
230	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
231	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
232	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
233	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
234	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(2-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
235	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
236	2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.

237	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
238	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(imino-phenyl-methyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
239	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(imino-pyridin-2-yl-methyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
240	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-naphthalen-1-yl-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
241	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-naphthalen-1-yl-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
242	2-(S)-{2-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid isopropyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
243	2-(S)-{2-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid isopropyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
244	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(5-carbamimidoyl-pentylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.

245	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(5-carbamimidoyl-pentylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
246	2-(S)-{2-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid dimethylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
247	2-(S)-{2-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid dimethylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
248	3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-N-[(S)-{(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
249	3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-N-[(S)-{(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
250	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-{[1-(2-cyano-1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-cyclohexyl-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
251	2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-2-methyl-propyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
252	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-{(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-(3-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.

253	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(3-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
254	3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
255	3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
256	3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
257	3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.

Example 258 and 259

3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer and 3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer

10

a) 2-Amino-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-N-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-acetamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

a1) (S)-{Cyclohexyl-[(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt

5 4-[(2-(S)-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino)-methyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (7.15 g, 14.66 mmol, example 223 a)) was solved in trifluoroacetic acid (90 % in water, 100 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 h and evaporated in vacuo to give 7.1 g of the desired product (97%). MS m/z: 388.4 (M+H)⁺.

10

a2) (S)-(Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt

The title compound was synthesized using (S)-{cyclohexyl-[(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (2.0 g, 3.98 mmol), ethyl acetimidate (1.98 g, 16 mmol, in two portions), and triethylamine (9 ml, in two portions) in methanol as described in example 223 f). The crude material was purified by prep. HPLC (HPLC conditions: Purospher(R)Star HP-18e (10 µm), acetonitrile / water + 1 % TFA, 10 % to 100 % acetonitrile) to give the desired product. MS m/z: 429.4 (M+H)⁺.

20

a3) 2-Amino-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-N-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-acetamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

25 (S)-(Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt (340 mg, 0.62 mmol) was hydrogenated in methanol (50 ml) and acetic acid (3 ml) using palladium/charcoal (10 %) as a catalyst. The solvent was evaporated and the residue solved in water and lyophilized to give 287 mg of the desired product (88 %). MS m/z: 295.4 (M+H)⁺.

30

b) 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid acetic acid salt

b1) 3-[4-(N-Hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

A solution of 3-[4-cyano-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid (3.05 g, 9.6 mmol), example 224/225 a), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (4.0 g, 57.6 mmol), and triethylamine (9.3 ml, 67.2 mmol) in 2-propanol (100 ml) was stirred for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was sucked off and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, acidified with potassium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and evaporated to give 2.3 g of the desired product (68%). MS m/z: 353.2 (M+H)⁺.

b2) 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid acetic acid salt

3-[4-(N-Hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid (680 mg, 1.93 mmol) was hydrogenated in acetic acid (50 ml) using palladium/charcoal (10 %) as the catalyst. After two days the catalyst was filtered off and the solvent evaporated in vacuo to give 500 mg of the desired product (65%). MS m/z: 337.2 (M+H)⁺.

c) 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer and 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer

The title compound was synthesized analogously to the procedure described in example 223 d) using 2-amino-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-N-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-acetamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (100 mg, 0.2 mmol), 3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid acetic acid salt (80 mg, 0.2 mmol), TOTU (65 mg, 0.2 mmol), and N-ethyl-morpholine (76 µl, 0.6

mmol) in dimethylformamide. The crude material was purified by prep. HPLC (HPLC conditions: Purospher(R)Star HP-18e (10 μ M), acetonitrile / water +1 % TFA, 10 % to 100 % acetonitrile) to give the two diastereomers. MS of both diastereomers show m/z: 613.4 (M+H)⁺, 307.4 (M+H)²⁺.

5

The following compounds were synthesized using the procedures described in examples 1-10, 223-225, and 258-259:

260	N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
261	N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
262	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-propyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
263	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-propyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
264	N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-3-[4-(5-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(R,S)-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.
265	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.

266	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
267	3-(1-Amino-isoquinolin-6-yl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
268	3-(1-Amino-isoquinolin-6-yl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
269	3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[[1-(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide	ok	class. syn.
270	3-[4-(N-tert-Butoxy-carbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
271	3-[4-(N-tert-Butoxy-carbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
272	N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-3-[4-(N-methylcarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt	ok	class. syn.

Example 273

N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-3-[4-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

- 5 a) 3-[4-(N-Hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester

A solution of 3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid (300 mg, 0.85 mmol, example 258/259 b1)) and oxalyl dichloride (119
10 mg, 0.95 mmol) in methanol (10 ml) was stirred for 1.5 days. The solvent was evaporated, the residue solved in water and lyophilized to give 320 mg of the desired product (quantitative). MS m/z: 367.2 (M+H)⁺.

- 15 b) 3-[4-(N-Ethoxycarbonyloxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester

To a solution of 3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester (310 mg, 0.85 mmol) in dimethylformamide (20 ml) was added triethylamine (475 µl, 3.4 mmol) and ethyl chloroformate (81 µl, 0.85 mmol).
20 After three days the reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate / potassium hydrogensulfate solution. The organic layer was dried and evaporated in vacuo to give 265 mg of the desired product (71% yield). MS m/z: 439.2 (M+H)⁺.

- 25 c) 3-[4-(5-Oxo-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester

A mixture of 3-[4-(N-ethoxycarbonyloxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester (30 mg, 68 µmol), sodium carbonate (2.0 g),
30 dimethylformamide (10 ml), and water (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The reaction mixture was evaporated, the residue solved in potassium hydrogensulfate solution and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was evaporated and

gave after lyophilization 22 mg of the desired product (85% yield). MS m/z: 379.1 (M+H)⁺.

- d) N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-{[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-methyl)-3-[4-(5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

The title compound was prepared as a diastereomeric mixture from 3-[4-(5,5-dimethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid as described in example 258/259 c) to give the desired product. MS m/z: 655.3 (M+H)⁺.

Example 274

- 15 N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-{[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-methyl)-3-(4-sulfimidamoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

- a) 3-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acrylic acid

20 A solution of (3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid (7.5 g, 36.7 mmol), 4-nitro-benzaldehyde (5.55 g, 36.7 mmol), triethylamine (4.8 g, 47.8 mmol), and acetic anhydride (14.3 g, 140 mmol) was refluxed for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was poured in acidified water (sulfuric acid, pH 1) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was evaporated and the residue was stirred with sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The precipitate was sucked off and the filtrate extracted with ethyl acetate. The water was acidified with hydrochloric acid and the resulting oil extracted with ethyl acetate to give 9.9 g of the desired product (80% yield).

30

- b) 3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

3-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acrylic acid (9.9 g, 29 mmol) was hydrogenated in methanol using palladium/charcoal (10 %) as the catalyst in 13 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was evaporated to give 8.9 g of the desired product (98% yield). MS m/z: 310.2 (M+H)⁺.

5

c) 3-(4-Mercapto-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

To a suspension of 3-(4-amino-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid (4.0 g; 12.9 mmol) in water (50 ml) and hydrochloric acid (2.8 ml, 32.3 mmol) at 0-5 °C was added sodium nitrite (0.89 g, 12.9 mmol) in water (20 ml). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and poured in a solution of the sodium salt of dithiocarbonic acid O-ethyl ester (4.14g, 25.8 mmol) in water (20 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 hours and the precipitate (resin) was solved with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, dried and evaporated in vacuo. The resulting dark brown oil was solved in ethanol (50 ml). At refluxing temperature sodium hydroxide (3.6 g, 64.5 mmol) was added. After three hours at that temperature the ethanol was removed, the residue solved in water, and the aqueous layer washed with dichloromethane. To the aqueous layer potassium hydrogensulfate (10 g) was added. The resulting oil was extracted with dichloromethane, dried and evaporated in vacuo to give 3.05 g (72 %) of the desired product. MS m/z: 327.2 (M+H)⁺.

25

d) 3-[4-(N,N-bis-tert-butyl-sulfimidamoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

To tert-butyl amine (29 ml) was added bromine (1.05 ml, 20.43 mmol) at -35 °C. The suspension was stirred mechanically and warmed to -5 °C. Then 3-(4-mercapto-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid (2.0 g, 6.13 mmol) solved in dichloromethane was added, the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 day at 0 °C and stood for 3 days at room temperature. The tert-butyl-amine was removed and the residue was solved in Na₂SO₃-NaH₂PO₄-solution and dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried and evaporated in vacuo to give 2.82 g of the desired product (95%), which was used without further purification.

e) 3-(4-sulfimidamoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

3-[4-(N,N-bis-tert-Butyl-sulfimidamoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic
5 acid (200 mg, 0.41 mmol) was solved in acetic acid/hydrobromic acid (5 ml) and
stirred for 16 hours. Water (50 ml) was added to the reaction mixture and brought to
pH 5 (sodium hydrogencarbonate solution). The aqueous layer was extracted with
dichloromethane, the organic layer was dried, evaporated and purified by prep.
HPLC (HPLC conditions: Purospher(R)Star HP-18e (10 µM), acetonitrile / water + 1
10 % TFA, 10 % to 100 % acetonitrile) to give 10 mg of the desired product.

f) N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-
3-(4-sulfimidamoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide
trifluoroacetic acid salt

15

A solution of 3-(4-sulfimidamoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid
(30 mg, 80 µmol, prepared analogously to the procedure described above), 2-
amino-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-N-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-acetamide
trifluoroacetic acid salt (44 mg, 80 µmol, prepared analogously to the procedure
20 described in example 258/259 a)), TOTU (29 mg, 88 µmol), and N-ethylmorpholine
(30 µl, 240 µmol) in dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred for 2 hours at 0 °C. The
reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and evaporated. The residue
was purified by prep. HPLC (HPLC conditions: Purospher(R)Star HP-18e (10 µM),
acetonitrile / water + 1 % TFA, 10 % to 100 % acetonitrile) to give 11 mg of the
25 desired product as a diastereomeric mixture (18% yield). MS m/z: 649.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 275 and 276

N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-3-[4-
30 (5,5-dimethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-
propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer and N-((S)-
Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-3-[4-(5,5-

dimethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer

- 5 a) 3-[4-(5,5-Dimethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

A solution of 3-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid (200 mg, 0.57 mmol, example 258/259 b1)) in acetone (50 ml) was refluxed for 8 hours per day on five days. The reaction mixture was evaporated in
10 vacuo and the residue was purified by prep. HPLC (HPLC conditions: Purospher(R)Star HP-18e (10 μ M), acetonitrile / water + 1 % TFA, 10 % to 100 % acetonitrile) to give 90 mg of the desired product (40 %). MS m/z: 393.1 (M+H)⁺.

- 15 b) N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-3-[4-(5,5-dimethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer and N-((S)-Cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-3-[4-(5,5-dimethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, more polar diastereomer

20

The title compounds were prepared from 3-[4-(5,5-dimethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid as described in example 258/259 c to give the desired product. MS m/z: 669.3 (M+H)⁺.

- 25 The following compounds were synthesized using the procedures described in examples 1-10, 223-225, 258-259, and 273-276:

277	3-(4-Acetylamino-phenyl)-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
278	3-[4-(Acetylimino-amino-methyl)-phenyl]-N-((S)-[[1-(acetylimino-amino-methyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(3-bromo-phenyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.
279	3-(4-(N-Methycarbonyloxy-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-(cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer	ok	class. syn.

Abbreviations used in the text:

APTT	activated partial thromboplastin time
ATS	Antistasin
AV	Arteriovenous
Boc	Benzyloxycarbonyl
bp.	boiling point
°C	degrees Celsius
CDCl ₃	deutero chloroform
Class. syn.	classical synthesis
Cm	Centimeter
Dc	Decomposition
DCCI	Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
DCRu	Dichlorotetrakis (triphenylphosphine) ruthenium (II)
DIC	disseminated intravascular coagulation
DICI	Diisopropylcarbodiimide
DMSO	Dimethylsulfoxide

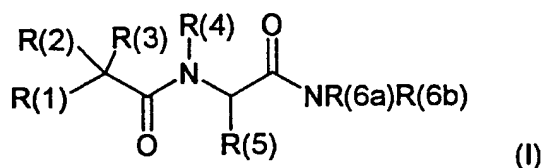
DVT	deep vein thrombosis
eq.	Equivalent
Fmoc	9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl
FT-IR	fourier transformed infrared
G	Gram
H	Hour
HATU	N-[(dimethylamino)-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-1yl-methylene]- N-methylmethanaminium hexafluorophosphate N-oxide
HOBt	1-Hydroxybenzotriazole
HPLC	high pressure liquid chromatography
HPLC/ESMS	high pressure liquid chromatography/electro spray mass spectra
Id	Intraduodenal
Iv	Intravenous
Kg	Kilogram
LMWH	low molecular weight haparin
Mg	Milligram
MHz	Megahertz
Min	Minutes
ml	Milliliter
mm Hg	millimeters of mercury (with 1 mm Hg being equivalent to 1.3332 millibar or 133.32 Pascal)
mm	Millimolar
mmol	Millimol
MS	mass spectra
Mp.	melting point
μ l	Microliter
μ m	Micrometer
μ M	Micromolar
μ mol	Micromol
Nm	Nanometer
nM	Nanomolar
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance

PE	Polyethylene
PEG	Polyethyleneglycole
PG	protecting group
PPP	platelet poor blood
PT	prothrombin time
Sec	Seconds
Solid ph.	solid phase synthesis
TAP	tick anticoagulant peptide
TBS-BSA	Tris buffered saline bovine serum albumin
TBS-PEG	Tris buffered saline polyethylene glycole
TFPI	tissue factor pathway inhibitor
TOTU	O-((cyano-(ethoxycarbonyl)-methylen)amino)-N,N,N',N'-tetra- methyluronium tetrafluoroborate
TPCK	Tosyl phenyl chloromethyl ketone
UV	ultra violett

Patent claims

1. Compounds of the formula I,

5



wherein

- 10 R(1) is (C₁-C₁₀)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, heteroalkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, or heteroaryl, wherein cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted by one or two identical or different residues R(7) or annelated to a phenyl ring; and wherein aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted by 1, 2 or 3 identical or different residues R(8), the substitution by these residues at a nitrogen atom of the heteroaryl
- 15 residue leading to a positively charged nitrogen atom having X⁻ as the counterion; and wherein the heteroalkyl does not or does contain a nitrogen atom which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or two residues R(9);

R(2) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

20

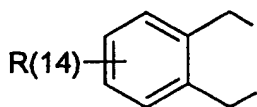
- R(3) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is substituted in the aryl or alkyl moiety by a residue R(11), heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl; heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl or (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which are substituted in the heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or alkyl part by one, two, or three residues R(11), or
- 25 heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23);

R(4) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

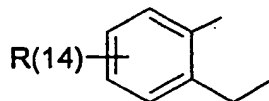
R(5) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₁₀)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or a residue of the α -C-atom of a natural amino acid, wherein alkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl are unsubstituted or substituted with a substituent, which is hydroxy, benzyloxy, hydroxycarbonyl, or N(R(9))₂; or

5

R(4) and R(5) form together with the -N-CH group to which they are bound a 5- or to 6 membered, heterocyclic ring or a residue of the formula II or III



(II)



(III)

- 10 R(6a) and R(6b) independently of each other are hydrogen, (C₁-C₈)-alkyl; which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three identical or different residues R(15); (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl, or heteroaryl, where aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted independently of one another by 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 identical or different residues R(16), the substitution by these residues at a nitrogen atom of the
- 15 heteroaryl residue leading to a positively charged nitrogen atom having X⁻ as the counterion;

R(7) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, in which 1 to all hydrogen atoms have been replaced by fluoro, chloro, or bromo;

20

R(8) is (C₁-C₁₀)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, SO₂-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo; or (C₁-C₁₀)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl or SO₂-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl in which 1 to all hydrogen atoms in the alkyl part or cycloalkyl part have been replaced by fluoro, chloro, or bromo; or two residues R(8) form a -O-(CH₂)₂-O-bridge or a-(CH₂)₄-bridge;

25

R(9) is R(10) or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(10) is hydrogen, nitro, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₁₈)-alkylcarbonyloxy-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl, optionally substituted (C₆-C₁₄)-arylcarbonyl, optionally substituted (C₆-C₁₄)-aryloxycarbonyl, or (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl which is optionally substituted in the aryl moiety;

5

R(11) is R(12), (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(12), or heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by N(R(9))₂ or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

10 R(12) is N(R(9))₂, CON(R(9))₂, chloro, CN, NR(10)-C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), or S(O)(=NR(9))-N(R(9))₂;

R(13) is R(10), cyano, nitro, amino, hydroxy, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, or (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxy which is unsubstituted or substituted in the aryl moiety for example by (C₁-

15 C₄)-alkoxy, chloro, or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(14) is hydrogen, hydroxy, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, N(R(9))₂, nitro, or cyano;

20 R(15) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three identical or different residues R(11) or R(21); heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three identical or different residues R(11) or R(22), the substitution by these residues at a nitrogen atom of the heteroaryl residue leading to a positively charged nitrogen atom having X⁻ as the counterion; or heteroaryl is
25 substituted by one residue N(R(9))₂; O-heteroaryl; S-heteroaryl; (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with a residue R(23), heteroalkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with a residue R(23); COOR(17), CONR(17)R(18), CON(R(18))₂, oxo, OH, NR(19)R(20), R(12), or the residue of the α-C-atom of a natural amino acid;

30

R(16) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, COOR(17), CON(R(18))₂, OH, NR(19)R(20), R(12), R(21), R(22), or C(O)-(CH₂)₂-NH₂;

R(17) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

- 5 R(18) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, heteroalkyl, heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl; where alkyl and/or aryl in the foregoing radicals are substituted by one, two, or three residues R(24);
- 10 or two residues R(18) form together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound a 5- or 6-membered, saturated or unsaturated, heterocyclic ring, which does not or does contain an additional nitrogen-, sulfur-, or oxygen atom, and which is unsubstituted or substituted by a substituent, which is (C₆-C₁₂)-aryl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or naphthyl-sulfonyl which is substituted in the naphthyl part with
- 15 chloro;

R(19) is hydrogen or R(20);

- R(20) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, amidino, acetimido, R(25), or 2-pyridyl, which is unsubstituted
- 20 or substituted by a residue R(26);

- R(21) is (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(28); cyano, CON(R(9))₂, hydroxycarbonyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl, N(R(9))₂, S(O)_r-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, S(O)_r-N(R(9))₂, OR(17), R(11), or two residues R(21) form a -O-CH₂-O-
- 25 bridge;

- R(22) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl-carbonyl; where alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue N(R(9))₂; (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, (C₁-C₆)-alkylthio, fluoro, chloro, bromo, nitro, N(R(9))₂, or
- 30 two residues R(22) form a -(CH₂)_q- bridge, where q is 3 or 4;

R(23) is hydrogen, -C(=NR(9))-R(39), R(9), oxo, R(11), -NH-S(O)(=NR(9))-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or -S(O)(=NR(9))-N(R(9))₂;

R(24) is (C₁-C₄)-alkyl; (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, in which 1 to all hydrogen atoms have been replaced by fluoro or chloro; (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, OR(17), N(R(9))₂, CON(R(9))₂, fluoro, chloro, bromo, nitro, cyano, or S(O)_r-N(R(9))₂;

5

R(25) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₄)-alkoxycarbonyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkylcarbonyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkylcarbonyl, or SO₂R(27);

R(26) is N(R(9))₂ or nitro;

10

R(27) is (C₁-C₄)-alkyl; (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three identical or different substituents, which are fluoro, chloro, bromo, or (C₁-C₄)-alkoxy;

15 R(28) is fluoro, chloro, bromo, or NHR(25);

R(39) is hydrogen, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl; or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by cyano;

20 r is 0, 1, or 2;

X⁻ is a physiologically acceptable anion;

in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their

25 physiologically acceptable salts.

2. Compounds of the formula I as claimed in claim 1, wherein

30 R(1) is (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, 1-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene or 2-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene, wherein aryl is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(8);

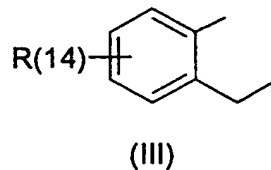
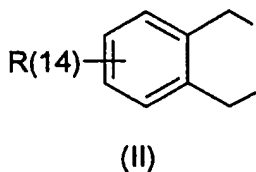
R(2) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(3) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is substituted in the aryl moiety by a residue R(11); heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is substituted in the heteroaryl moiety by a residue R(11); (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by one, two, or three residues R(11), or heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23);

R(4) is hydrogen, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(5) is hydrogen, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, wherein alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with a residue which is hydroxy, benzyloxy, hydroxycarbonyl, or N(R(9))₂; and aryl is unsubstituted or substituted with amino; or

R(4) and R(5) together with the -N-CH group to which they are bound form a residue of the formula II or III



20

R(6a) and R(6b) independently of each other are hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or butyl, which is substituted by one or two identical or different residues R(15);

R(8) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkoxy, SO₂-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo; or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl or (C₁-C₄)-alkoxy in which 1 to all hydrogen atoms in the alkyl part have been replaced by fluoro, chloro, or bromo;

25

R(9) is R(10);

R(10) is hydrogen, nitro or benzyloxycarbonyl;

R(11) is R(12); methyl, which is substituted by R(12); or heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by N(R(9))₂ or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

5

R(12) is CN, N(R(9))₂, -NR(10)-C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), -C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), S(O)(=NR(9))-N(R(9))₂ or CON(R(9))₂;

R(13) is R(10) or hydroxy;

10

R(14) is hydrogen;

R(15) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, which is substituted by one residue R(11); COOR(17), CON(R(18))₂, CONR(17)R(18), R(12), heteroalkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23); (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with a residue R(23); or heteroaryl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(22);

15

R(17) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl;

20

R(18) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl; (C₁-C₄)-alkyl which is substituted with OR(17), (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl; or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl where alkyl or aryl are substituted with one, two or residues R(24);

25

R(22) is methyl;

R(23) is oxo, -C(=NR(9))-R(39), -NH-S(O)(=NR(9))-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, -S(O)(=NR(9))-N(R(9))₂ or R(11);

30

R(24) is CONH₂, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, Cl, CN, OCH₃, CF₃ or OR(17); and

R(39) is hydrogen, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by cyano;

in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their
5 physiologically acceptable salts.

3. Compounds of the formula I as claimed in claim 1 and/or claim 2, wherein

R(1) is cyclohexyl, pyridyl, naphthyl, 1-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene, 2-1,2,3,4-
10 tetrahydro-naphthalene, or phenyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a
residue R(8);

R(2) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

15 R(3) benzyl, which is substituted in the aryl moiety by a residue R(11); or
heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is substituted in the heteroaryl moiety with a NH₂
group;

R(4) is hydrogen;

20

R(5) is hydrogen, cyclohexyl, butyl, cyclohexylmethyl, phenyl, phenylmethyl or
phenylethyl, wherein methyl or butyl is unsubstituted or substituted with a residue
which is hydroxy, benzyloxy, N(R(9))₂ or hydroxycarbonyl;

25 R(6a) is hydrogen

R(6b) is methyl or butyl, which are substituted by one or two identical or different
residues R(15);

30 R(8) is methyl, OCH₃, SO₂CH₃, fluoro, chloro, bromo CF₃ or OCF₃;

R(9) is R(10);

R(10) is hydrogen or benzyloxycarbonyl;

R(11) is R(12); methyl, which is substituted by R(12); or heteroaryl, which is substituted by (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

5

R(12) is N(R(9))₂, -NR(10)-C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), -C(=NR(13))-NHR(10), or CON(R(9))₂;

R(13) is hydrogen or hydroxy;

10

R(15) is phenyl, which is substituted by a residue R(11); piperidine or imidazoline, which are unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23); COOR(17), CONR(17)R(18), CON(R(18))₂, R(12); (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, which is substituted with a residue R(23);

15

R(17) is hydrogen, phenyl or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(18) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkyl which is substituted with OR(17); (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl where alkyl or aryl are substituted with one or two residues R(24);

20

R(23) is -C(=NR(9))-R(39) or R(11);

25 R(24) is phenyl, Cl, CN, OCH₃, CF₃ or OR(17);

R(39) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, which is substituted by cyano;

30 in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

4. Compounds of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 3, wherein

R(1) is cyclohexyl, pyridyl, naphthyl, or phenyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(8);

5

R(2) is hydrogen;

R(3) is benzyl, which is substituted in the aryl moiety by a residue R(11);

10 R(4) is hydrogen;

R(5) is cyclohexyl, butyl, or phenyl;

R(6a) is hydrogen;

15

R(6b) is methyl, which is substituted by a residue R(15), or butyl, which is substituted by two identical or different residues R(15);

R(8) is methyl, OCH₃, SO₂CH₃, fluoro, chloro, bromo, or CF₃;

20

R(10) is hydrogen;

R(11) is R(12);

25 R(12) is -NR(10)-C(=NR(13))-NHR(10) or -C(=NR(13))-NHR(10);

R(13) is hydrogen;

30 R(15) is phenyl, which is substituted by a residue R(11); piperidine, which is substituted by a residue R(23); COOR(17), CONR(17)R(18), CON(R(18))₂, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, which is substituted with a residue R(23) or R(12);

R(17) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R(18) is hydrogen, phenylethyl, pyridinylmethyl, benzyl which is substituted in the alkyl part with phenyl; or benzyl, which is substituted in the aryl part with OCH₃;

5 R(23) is R(11) or -C(=NH)-R(39);

R(39) is methyl or ethyl;

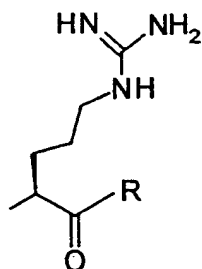
10 in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

5. Compounds of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 4, wherein R(3) is benzyl which is substituted in the aryl part with an amidine group, in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

6. Compounds of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 5, wherein R(6a) is hydrogen, in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

20

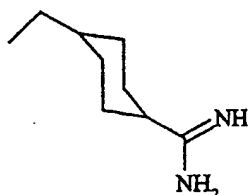
7. Compounds of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 6, wherein R(6a) is hydrogen and R(6b) is phenylmethyl, which is substituted in the phenylpart with an amidine group; or R(6b) is a group of the formula



25

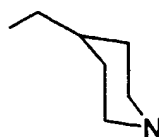
wherein R is amino, hydroxy, or (C₁-C₄)-alkoxy;

or R(6b) is a group of the formula



(IIIa)

or



(IIIb)

wherein the nitrogen atom in IIIb is unsubstituted or substituted with an amidine group, $C(=NH)-CH_3$, or $C(=NH)-C_2H_5$, in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

8. Compounds of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 7, wherein R(1) is cyclohexyl, pyridyl, naphthyl; or phenyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(8); which is methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, methylsulfonyl, fluoro, chloro, or bromo; in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

9. Compounds of the formula I as claimed in claim 8, wherein R(2) and R(4) are hydrogen, R(3) is benzyl, which is substituted in the aryl part with an amidine group, R(5) is cyclohexyl, butyl, or phenyl; in all their stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in any ratio, and their physiologically acceptable salts.

10. Compounds of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 9, which are

20

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-amide, less polar diastereomeric mixture

25

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester, less polar diastereomer

5

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid, less polar diastereomer

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

10

2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide

2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide

15

2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide

20

2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-hexanoic acid (1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-amide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-4-phenyl-butyrylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

25

3-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-N-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butyl)-succinamic acid

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-3-hydroxy-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

30

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-phenyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

10 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-phenyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

15

2-(S)-{3-Benzoyloxy-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{3-Benzoyloxy-2-(S)-[3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

20

[5-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-5-(1-(S)-carbamoyl-4-guanidino-butylcarbamoyl)-pentyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester

25 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionyl-amino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

30

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-3,3-dimethyl-butylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclo-hexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 5 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-naphthalen-2-yl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl- acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-methyl-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl- acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 10 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-pyridin-3-yl-propionylamino]-3-phenyl-propionylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide
- 15 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer
- 20 N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer
- 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-{(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-cyclohexyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer
- 25 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer
- 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-m-tolyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetylamino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, more polar distereomer
- 30

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-m-tolyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

5 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

10 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(R,S)-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester

15 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamoyl-phenyl)-2-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid ethyl ester, less polar diastereomer

20 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, more polar diastereomer

25 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, less polar diastereomer

30 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide, more polar diastereomer

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-phenyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

5 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-N-((S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

3-(4-Aminomethyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionamide

10 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-o-tolyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

15 2-(S)-{2-(S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid amide

20 N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide, more polar diastereomer

25 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-o-tolyl-propionamide

30 2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-N-[(S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-benzyl-carbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer

- N-[(S)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-cyclohexyl-methyl]-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide
- 5 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-m-tolyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer
- 10 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide, less polar diastereomer
- 15 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(S)-o-tolyl-propionamide, more polar diastereomer
- 20 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(R)-o-tolyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer
- 25 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-propionamide, less polar diastereomer
- 30 3-(4-Amino-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-m-tolyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer
- 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-naphthalen-2-yl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer,
- 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-p-tolyl-propionamide, less polar diastereomer,
- 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-{(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-propionamide hydrochloric acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

5

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-(R,S)-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid isopropyl ester hydrochloric acid salt,

10

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid benzyl-methyl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

15

2-(S)-{2-(R,S)-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid phenethyl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt,

20

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid butyl ester trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

25

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-(S)-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid propyl ester, less polar diastereomer,

30

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt,

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt,

- 5 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid benzhydryl-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt,

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt,

10

2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 4-chloro-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt,

- 15 2-(S)-{2-[3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-2-cyclohexyl-propionylamino]-2-cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino}-5-guanidino-pentanoic acid 4-methoxy-benzylamide trifluoroacetic acid salt,

- 20 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-{(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt,

- 25 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-{(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

- 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-N-{(S)-[(4-carbamimidoyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

30

3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-
carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-phenyl-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt,
less polar diastereomer,

- 5 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-cyclohexyl-[[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-ylmethyl]-carbamoyl]-methyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

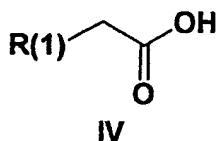
- 10 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer,

- 15 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer, or

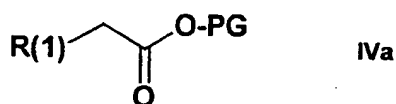
- 20 3-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-N-[(S)-[(1-carbamimidoyl-piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-propionamide trifluoroacetic acid salt, less polar diastereomer and/ or a physiologically acceptable salt.

11. Process for the preparation of a compound of formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10, which comprises

- 25 i) a1) protecting the carboxylic function of a compound of the formula IV



and reacting such a protected compound of the formula IVa



with a compound of formula V

R(3a)-LG (V)

wherein

- 5 R(3a) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is substituted in the aryl or alkyl moiety by a residue R(29); heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl; heteroaryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl or (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which are substituted in the heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or alkyl part by one, two, or three residues R(29), or heteroalkyl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by a residue R(23),
10 wherein R(23) is as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10;

R(29) is R(30) or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted by R(30);

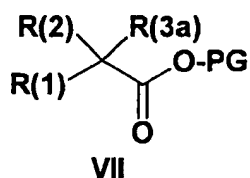
- 15 R(30) is N(R(31))₂, CON(R(9))₂, NO₂, Chloro or CN, and where residues R(30), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

- 20 R(31) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkylcarbonyl, or (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl, and where residues R(31), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;
and wherein LG is a leaving group;

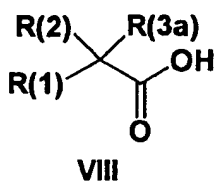
- or additionally with a compound of formula VI,
25

R(2)-LG (VI)

wherein R(2) is (C₁-C₄)-alkyl and LG is as defined above, in the presence of a base to give a compound of formula VII

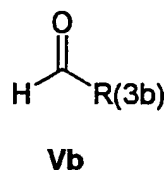


and deprotecting a compound of the formula VII to give a compound of the formula VIII



5

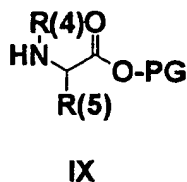
or coupling a compound of the formula IV or IVa to a compound of the formula Vb,



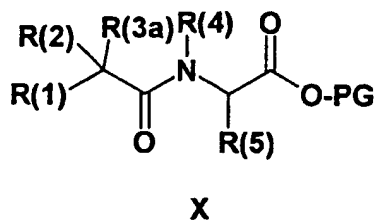
wherein R(3b) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₃)-alkyl, where the aryl moiety is substituted by R(30),

10 in a suitable solvent and following hydrogenation of the double bond by standard methods to yield a compound of the formula VIII where R(2) is hydrogen and R(3a) is CH-R(3b);

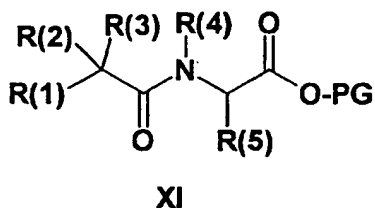
15 a2) coupling a compound of the formula VIII with a compound of formula IX



wherein PG is an easily cleavable protecting group in the presence of a suitable coupling reagent to give a compound of formula X



- 5 a3) optionally converting a compound of the formula X into a compound of the formula XI,



or a compound of formula XXV into a compound of formula I, wherein R(3) is as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10;

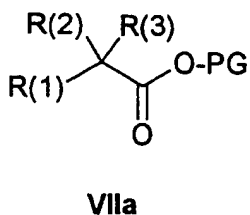
- 10 a4) saponification of a compound of the formula XI or X and coupling the resulting compound according to coupling step a2) with a compound of the formula XIII



- 15 wherein R(6a) and R(6b) is as described above to give a compound of formula I or XXV, or

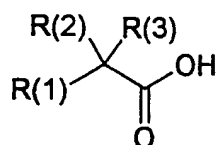
b) starting from a compound of the formula VII

- 20 b1) optionally converting a compound of the formula VII into a compound of the formula VIIa by the procedure described in a3)



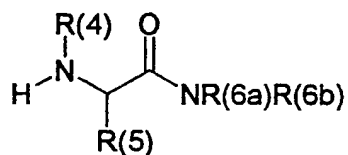
and deprotecting the compound of the formula VIIa

to give a compound of the formula XIV



XIV

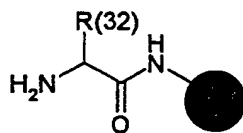
- 5 b2) coupling a compound of the formula XIV according to coupling step a2) with a compound of the formula XVII



XVII

to give a compound of the formula I; or

- 10 ii)
a) coupling a compound of the formula XVIII



XVIII

which is bound to a suitable carrier, wherein

- 15 R(32) is hydrogen or (C₁-C₈)-alkyl; which can be substituted one or two times by R(33); (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl, or heteroaryl, which both are unsubstituted or substituted 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 times by identical or different residues R(34);

- 20 R(33) is (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, O-heteroaryl, S-heteroaryl, (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, COOR(17), CON(R(18))₂, oxo, OR(17), R(35), or the

residue or the α -C-atom of a natural amino acid, and where residues R(33), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

5 R(35) is N(R(36))₂, NR(38)-C(=NR(37))-NHR(38), or C(=NR(37))-NHR(38);

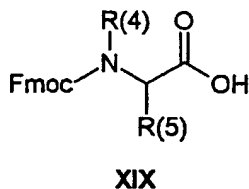
10 R(36) is R(38) or (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, and where residues R(36) if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

15 R(37) is R(38), cyano, hydroxy, (C₁-C₆)-alkoxy, (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₆)-alkoxy which can also be substituted in the aryl moiety, or amino, and where residues R(37), if present more than one time in the molecule, are independent of each other and can be identical or different;

20 R(38) is hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkylcarbonyl, or (C₁-C₆)-alkoxycarbonyl;

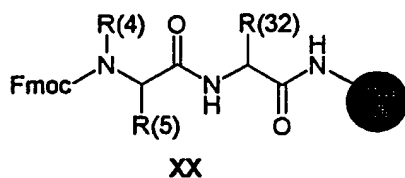
R(34) is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, COOR(17), CON(R(18))₂, OH, or R(35);

with a compound of the formula XIX

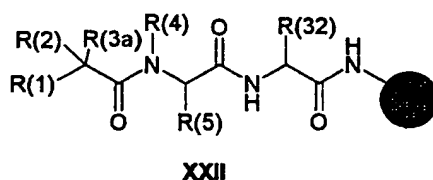


25

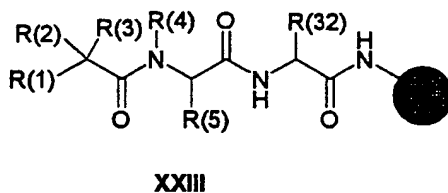
wherein R(4) and R(5) are as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10 to give a compound of the formula XX



- b) and after deprotecting a compound of the formula XX with a base, coupling the
 5 deprotected compound XX to a compound of the formula VIII to give a compound of the formula XXII



- or coupling the deprotected compound XX to a compound of the formula XIV to give
 a compound of the formula XXIII



10

- c) optionally converting a compound of the formula XXII to a compound of the
 formula XXIII (i.e. transforming the residue R(3a) to a residue R(3) by introducing an
 amidino or guanidino group, or by reduction of a nitro group)
- 15 and d) cleaving a compound of the formula XXII (or XXIII) of the resin to give a
 compound of the formula I.

12. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising one or more compounds of the formula I
 as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10 and/or their physiologically acceptable salts
 20 together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or auxiliary substances.

13. A compound of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10 and/or its physiologically acceptable salts, for use as a pharmaceutical.
- 5 14. A compound of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10 and/or its physiologically acceptable salts, for use as an inhibitor of factor Xa.
15. A compound of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10 and/or its physiologically acceptable salts, for use as an inhibitor of blood clotting.
- 10 16. A compound of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10 and/or its physiologically acceptable salts, for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of cardiovascular disorders or thromboembolic conditions.
- 15 17. A compound of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10 and/or its physiologically acceptable salts, for use in the treatment or prevention of complications associated with infection or surgery.
- 20 18. A compound of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10 and/or its physiologically acceptable salts, for the use as claimed in claim 16, where cardiovascular disorders are restenosis, restenosis following angioplasty, reocclusion prophylaxis, conditions after coronary bypass operations, arterial, venous and microcirculatory disease states, cardiac infarction, angina pectoris, thromboembolic diseases, thromboses, embolism, adult respiratory distress syndrome, multi-organ
- 25 failure, stroke, or disseminated intravascular coagulation clotting disorder.
- 30 19. A compound of the formula I as claimed in one or more of claims 1 to 10 and/or its physiologically acceptable salts, for the use as claimed in claim 17, where complications associated with surgery are deep vein and proximal vein thrombosis, which can occur following surgery.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter. Identification No. [REDACTED]

PCT/EP 10341

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C279/00 C07C279/10 A61K31/325

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>WO 97 24118 A (RHONE-POULENC ROPER PHARMACEUTICALS INC.) 10 July 1997 (1997-07-10) page 1 -page 3, line 26 page 9, line 20 -page 19, line 10 page 152 -page 164; claims 1-12</p>	9,10
A	<p>WO 96 19493 A (CORVAS INTERNATIONAL, INC) 27 June 1996 (1996-06-27) page 1 page 18, line 15 -page 28, line 20 page 155 -page 167; claims 1-38; figures 1-5</p>	9,10
A	<p>WO 95 29189 A (SELECTIDE CORPORATION) 2 November 1995 (1995-11-02) cited in the application page 81; claim 1; figures 3A-3B</p>	9,10

-/-

Y Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Y Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

24 March 2000

Date of mailing of the International search report

31/03/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax (+31-70) 340-3018

Authorized officer

Kyriakakou, G

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter. No. Application No.

PCT/EP 10341

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 5 424 334 A (NORMAN A. ABOOD ET AL.) 13 June 1995 (1995-06-13) the whole document	9,10
A	US 4 977 168 A (ANDRÉ BERNAT ET AL.) 11 December 1990 (1990-12-11) the whole document	9,10
A	RB WALLIS: "Inhibitors of Coagulation Factor Xa: From macromolecular Beginnings to small molecules" CURRENT DRUGS, vol. 3, no. 8, 1993, pages 1173-1179, XP002914309 the whole document	9,10
A	JOHN M. FEVIG ET AL.: "Preparation of meta-Amidino-N,N-disubstituted Anilines as potent Inhibitors of Coagulation factor Xa" BIOORGANIC AND MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS, vol. 8, 1998, pages 3143-3148, XP004143716 great britain the whole document	9,10

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/EP 99/ 10341

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-8, 12-19
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No. PCT/EP 99 10341

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-8, 12-19

Present claims 1-8, 12-19 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds/compositions. In fact, the claims contain so many options, variables, that a lack of clarity and/or conciseness within the meaning of Article 6 PCT arises to such an extent as to render a meaningful search of the claims impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the application which do appear to be clear and/or concise, namely those compounds recited in the examples and closely related homologous compounds.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

on patent family members

Inter. No. Location No.

PCT/EV/9/10341

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9724118	A	10-07-1997	AU 1520797 A	28-07-1997
			BG 102619 A	30-04-1999
			CA 2241904 A	10-07-1997
			CN 1208347 A	17-02-1999
			CZ 9802010 A	15-09-1999
			EP 0906094 A	07-04-1999
			HU 9900930 A	30-08-1999
			NO 983039 A	02-09-1998
			PL 327633 A	21-12-1998
			SI 9620136 A	30-04-1999
WO 9619493	A	27-06-1996	US 5696231 A	09-12-1997
			US 6025472 A	15-02-2000
			AU 4608696 A	10-07-1996
			BR 9510264 A	04-11-1997
			CN 1171116 A	21-01-1998
			EP 0801654 A	22-10-1997
			HU 77524 A	28-05-1998
			JP 10512550 T	02-12-1900
			CA 2207373 A	27-06-1996
WO 9529189	A	02-11-1995	AU 707653 B	15-07-1999
			AU 2368395 A	16-11-1995
			CA 2186497 A	02-11-1995
			CN 1147261 A	09-04-1997
			CZ 9603140 A	14-05-1997
			EP 0758341 A	19-02-1997
			FI 964317 A	25-10-1996
			HU 76346 A	28-08-1997
			JP 10503477 T	31-03-1998
			LT 96151 A, B	26-05-1997
			LV 11740 A	20-04-1997
			LV 11740 B	20-12-1997
			NO 964553 A	27-12-1996
			NZ 284977 A	24-09-1998
			PL 317067 A	03-03-1997
			SI 9520044 A	31-10-1997
			SK 136696 A	07-05-1997
			US 5849510 A	15-12-1998
			ZA 9503361 A	12-01-1996
US 5424334	A	13-06-1995	AU 3143793 A	19-07-1993
			WO 9312074 A	24-06-1993
			US 5552431 A	03-09-1996
US 4977168	A	11-12-1990	FR 2593812 A	07-08-1987
			FR 2593814 A	07-08-1987
			AT 57179 T	15-10-1990
			CA 1307076 A	01-09-1992
			EP 0236163 A	09-09-1987
			JP 62228050 A	06-10-1987
			PT 84170 A, B	01-02-1987
			AT 56429 T	15-09-1990
			CA 1312703 A	12-01-1993
			EP 0236164 A	09-09-1987
			PT 84171 A, B	01-02-1987
			US 4791102 A	13-12-1988